

# Primary Soils of Agriculture in Indonesia

Dani Lukman Hakim



# **PRIMARY SOILS OF AGRICULTURE IN INDONESIA**

*Dani Lukman Hakim*

**UNDANG-UNDANG REPUBLIK INDONESIA  
NOMOR 28 TAHUN 2014 TENTANG HAK CIPTA**

**LINGKUP HAK CIPTA**

Pasal 1

1. Hak Cipta adalah hak eksklusif pencipta yang timbul secara otomatis berdasarkan prinsip deklaratif setelah suatu ciptaan diwujudkan dalam bentuk nyata tanpa mengurangi pembatasan sesuai dengan ketentuan peraturan perundang-undangan.

**KETENTUAN PIDANA**

Pasal 113

1. Setiap Orang yang dengan tanpa hak melakukan pelanggaran hak ekonomi sebagaimana dimaksud dalam Pasal 9 ayat (1) huruf i untuk Penggunaan Secara Komersial dipidana dengan pidana penjara paling lama 1 (satu) tahun dan/atau pidana denda paling banyak Rp 100.000.000 (seratus juta rupiah).
2. Setiap Orang yang dengan tanpa hak dan/atau tanpa izin Pencipta atau pemegang Hak Cipta melakukan pelanggaran hak ekonomi Pencipta sebagaimana dimaksud dalam Pasal 9 ayat (1) huruf c, huruf d, huruf f, dan/atau huruf h untuk Penggunaan Secara Komersial dipidana dengan pidana penjara paling lama 3 (tiga) tahun dan/atau pidana denda paling banyak Rp500.000.000,00 (lima ratus juta rupiah).
3. Setiap Orang yang dengan tanpa hak dan/atau tanpa izin Pencipta atau pemegang Hak Cipta melakukan pelanggaran hak ekonomi Pencipta sebagaimana dimaksud dalam Pasal 9 ayat (1) huruf a, huruf b, huruf e, dan/atau huruf g untuk Penggunaan Secara Komersial dipidana dengan pidana penjara paling lama 4 (empat) tahun dan/ atau pidana denda paling banyak Rp1.000.000.000,00 (satu miliar rupiah).
4. Setiap Orang yang memenuhi unsur sebagaimana dimaksud pada ayat (3) yang dilakukan dalam bentuk pembajakan, dipidana dengan pidana penjara paling lama 10 (sepuluh) tahun dan/atau pidana denda paling banyak Rp4.000.000.000,00 (empat miliar rupiah).

# PRIMARY SOILS OF AGRICULTURE IN INDONESIA

*Dani Lukman Hakim*



## **PRIMARY SOILS OF AGRICULTURE IN INDONESIA**

### **Penulis:**

Dr. Dani Lukman Hakim, SP.

*All rights reserved*

Hak Cipta Dilindungi Undang-undang

Hak Penerbitan pada Jejak Pustaka

Isi di Luar Tanggung Jawab Penerbit

ISBN: 978-623-183-425-6

### **Editor:**

Dr. Syamsu Alam, S.P., M.Sc.

### **Tata Letak Isi:**

Dr. Dani Lukman Hakim, SP.

### **Desain Cover:**

Dr. Dani Lukman Hakim, SP.

xi + 209 hlm: 15.5 x 23 cm

Cetakan Pertama, Juli 2023

Penerbit

### **Jejak Pustaka**

Anggota IKAPI No. 141/DIY/2021

Wirokerten RT.002 Desa Wirokerten

Banguntapan Bantul Yogyakarta

jejakpustaka@gmail.com

081320748380

## PREFACE

Welcome to the fascinating world of "Primary Soils of Agriculture in Indonesia." In this book, we embark on a captivating journey to explore the foundational soils that have shaped Indonesia's agricultural landscape.

Indonesia, with its diverse terrain and rich natural resources, has long been renowned for its vibrant agricultural practices. Central to this success is the primary soil, the very essence of fertile ground that supports the nation's food production.

This book is not solely about the scientific aspects of soils. We also delve into the intertwined relationship between these soils and the hardworking farmers who rely on them for their livelihoods. We celebrate the knowledge, expertise, and innovative practices of Indonesian farmers who have honed their skills in working with the specific properties and challenges posed by primary soils.

We express our gratitude to the dedicated researchers, soil scientists, and farmers whose contributions have made this book possible. Their commitment to understanding and preserving the intricate relationship between primary soils and agriculture in Indonesia has paved the way for a deeper appreciation of this crucial field.

Join us on this enlightening journey through the primary soils of agriculture in Indonesia, where we celebrate their magnificence, acknowledge the farmers' tireless efforts, and strive for a sustainable future.

Author

## LIST OF CONTENTS

|   |    |
|---|----|
| PREFACE .....   | v  |
| LIST OF CONTENTS .....  | vi |
| LIST OF FIGURES .....   | x  |
| CHAPTER I INTRODUCTION.....   | 1  |
| 1.1. Importance of Soil in Agriculture .....                          | 1  |
| 1.2. Overview of Indonesian Agriculture.....                          | 3  |
| 1.2.1. An Overview of Agriculture in Indonesia .....                  | 3  |
| 1.2.2. The Role of Agriculture in the Indonesian Economic.....        | 4  |
| 1.3. Purpose and Scope of The Book.....                               | 9  |
| CHAPTER II UNDERSTANDING SOILS.....                                   | 11 |
| 2.1. The Definition and Components of Soil .....                      | 11 |
| 2.1.1. The Definition of Soil.....                                    | 11 |
| 2.1.2. Components of Soil .....                                       | 13 |
| 2.2. Factors Influencing Soil Formation .....                         | 14 |
| 2.2.1. Parent Material.....   | 15 |
| 2.2.2. Environmental Conditions.....                                  | 17 |
| 2.2.3. Biotic Factors.....  | 24 |
| 2.3. Soil Classification Systems .....                                | 25 |
| CHAPTER III VOLCANIC SOILS .....                                      | 29 |
| 3.1. Characteristics and Distribution of Volcanic Soils .....         | 29 |
| 3.2. Characteristics and Distribution of Volcanic Soils .....         | 34 |
| 3.2.1. Global Characteristics and Distribution of Volcanic Soils..... | 34 |
| 3.2.2. Characteristics of Volcanic Soils in Indonesia .....           | 36 |
| 3.2.3. Distribution of Volcanic Soils in Indonesia.....               | 38 |
| 3.3. Agricultural Suitability and Challenges of Volcanic Soils.....   | 39 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 3.4. Case Studies or Examples of Successful Agricultural Practices on Volcanic Soils..... | 42 |
| CHAPTER IV ALLUVIAL SOILS .....   | 46 |
| 4.1. Global Overview of alluvial soils.....   | 46 |
| 4.2. Characteristics and distribution of alluvial soils in Indonesia....                  | 50 |
| 4.2.1. Characteristics of alluvial soils in Indonesia.....                                | 50 |
| 4.2.2. Distribution of Alluvial Soils in Indonesia.....                                   | 52 |
| 4.3. Agricultural Suitability and Challenges of Alluvial Soils in Indonesia.....          | 53 |
| 4.3.1. Agricultural Suitability of Alluvial Soils in Indonesia.....                       | 53 |
| 4.3.2. Agricultural Challenges of Alluvial Soils .....                                    | 55 |
| 4.4. Case Studies or Examples of Successful Agricultural Practices on Alluvial Soils..... | 58 |
| CHAPTER V PEAT SOILS.....   | 62 |
| 5.1. Global Overview of Peat Soil .....   | 62 |
| 5.2. Characteristics and distribution of peat soils in Indonesia.....                     | 64 |
| 5.2.1. Characteristics of Peat Soils in Indonesia.....                                    | 64 |
| 5.2.2. Distribution of Peat Soils in Indonesia .....                                      | 66 |
| 5.3. Agricultural Suitability and Challenges of Peat Soils .....                          | 67 |
| 5.3.1. Agricultural Suitability of Peat Soils.....  | 67 |
| 5.3.2. Agricultural Challenges of Peat Soils.....   | 69 |
| 5.4. Case Studies of Successful Agricultural Practices on Peat Soils.....                 | 71 |
| CHAPTER VI PODZOLIC SOILS.....  | 75 |
| 6.1. Global Overview of Podzolic Soils.....   | 75 |
| 6.2. Characteristics and Distribution of Podzolic Soils in Indonesia.                     | 78 |
| 6.3. Agricultural Suitability and Challenges of Podzolic Soils.....                       | 81 |
| 6.3.1. Agricultural Suitability of Podzolic Soils.....                                    | 81 |
| 6.3.2. Agricultural Challenges of Podzolic Soils .....                                    | 84 |



|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 6.4. Case Studies or Examples of Successful Agricultural Practices on Podzolic Soils.....  | 86  |
| CHAPTER VII LATERITIC SOILS.....   | 91  |
| 7.1. Global Overview of Lateritic Soils.....   | 91  |
| 7.2. Characteristics and Distribution of Lateritic Soils in Indonesia.....                 | 94  |
| 7.3. Agricultural Suitability and Challenges of Lateritic Soils.....                       | 98  |
| 7.3.1. Agricultural Suitability of Lateritic Soils.....                                    | 98  |
| 7.3.2. Agricultural Challenges of Lateritic Soils.....                                     | 101 |
| 7.4. Case Studies or Examples of Successful Agricultural Practices on Lateritic Soils..... | 103 |
| CHAPTER 8 SOIL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES.....   | 108 |
| 8.1. Soil Conservation Techniques for Different Soil Types.....                            | 108 |
| 8.1.1. Soil Conservation Techniques for Sandy Soil.....                                    | 111 |
| 8.1.2. Soil Conservation Techniques for Clay Soil.....                                     | 119 |
| 8.1.3. Soil Conservation Techniques for Loamy Soil.....                                    | 127 |
| 8.2. Fertilization and Nutrient Management Strategies for Different Soil Types.....        | 135 |
| 8.2.1. Importance of Fertilization and Nutrient Management.....                            | 135 |
| 8.2.2. Fertilization and Nutrient Management Strategies.....                               | 141 |
| 8.3. Irrigation Practices for Different Soil Types.....                                    | 147 |
| 8.4. Soil Testing and Analysis Methods.....  | 155 |
| 8.5. Crop Rotation and Diversification Strategies for Different Soil Types.....            | 159 |
| 8.5.1. The Importance of Crop Rotation and Diversification.....                            | 160 |
| 8.5.2. Crop Rotation and Diversification Strategies for Different Soil Types.....          | 161 |
| CHAPTER IX ISSUES AND SOLUTIONS OF SOIL MANAGEMENT.....                                    | 166 |
| 9.1. Soil Degradation Issues in Indonesian Agriculture.....                                | 166 |
| 9.1.1. Perspective of Soil Degradation.....  | 166 |
| 9.1.2. Soil Degradation Issues in Indonesia.....   | 168 |

9.2. Government Policies and Initiatives Addressing Soil Issues .... 175  
BIBLIOGRAPHY ..... 180  
ABOUT THE AUTHOR..... 209

## LIST OF FIGURES

| <b>Fig</b> | <b>Title</b>   | <b>Page</b> |
|------------|--|-------------|
| 1          | Global Soil Region .....   | 2           |
| 2          | GDP Growth of The Agriculture Sector in Indonesia ..   | 7           |
| 3          | Soil Horizon Layers .....  | 12          |
| 4          | Typical Components of Soil .....   | 14          |
| 5          | A Brief Overview of How Soil Is Formed .....   | 15          |
| 6          | Rainfall patterns in Indonesia .....   | 20          |
| 7          | Diagram of Soil Formation Processes According to<br>The Geological Conditions .....                          | 23          |
| 8          | Biotic and Abiotic Factors of Soil .....   | 25          |
| 9          | Schematic Representation of Allophane Structure .....  | 34          |
| 10         | The Soil Profile of Volcanic Soil (Andisols) and Its<br>Horizons Development .....                           | 36          |
| 11         | The Soil Profile of Volcanic Soil (Andisols) and Its<br>Horizons Development .....                           | 43          |
| 12         | Volcanic Wine Farming in Chile .....   | 44          |
| 13         | Alluvial Soils Diagram .....   | 47          |
| 14         | The Profile of Alluvial Soils in Indonesia .....   | 49          |
| 15         | Land Preparation of Alluvial Soils for Onion Farming<br>System in Indonesia .....                            | 60          |
| 16         | The Profile of Peat Soils (Histosols) in Riau,<br>Indonesia .....  | 63          |
| 17         | The Leaching Illustration of Substances and<br>Greenhouse Gas Emissions from A Cultivated<br>Peat Soil ..... | 65          |
| 18         | Peat Subsidence Impact Due to Inappropriate Water<br>Management .....  | 71          |
| 19         | Oil Palm Estate on Peat Soils in Indonesia .....   | 73          |
| 20         | Podzolization Process .....  | 76          |
| 21         | The Profile of Podzolic Soils .....  | 78          |
| 22         | Soil Forming Processes of a Typical Podzolic Soil .....  | 79          |
| 23         | Traditional Liming Application on Podzolic Paddy<br>Field in Indonesia .....                                 | 85          |

| <b>Fig</b> | <b>Title</b>  | <b>Page</b> |
|------------|---|-------------|
| 24         | Agroforestry Practice on Podzolic Soil Prevent<br>Erosion Hazards .....           | 87          |
| 25         | Utilization of Podzolic Soils for Horticulture Farming<br>System .....            | 90          |
| 26         | Profile Diagram of Lateritic Soils .....  | 92          |
| 27         | Vertical Cross Section of Typical Lateritic Soils .....                           | 94          |
| 28         | The Landscape of Lateritic Soils in Indonesia .....                               | 96          |
| 29         | Oil Palm Plantation in Lateritic Soils in Indonesia                               | 104         |
| 30         | Windbreaks and Shelterbelts Diagram and<br>Implementation in Farming System ..... | 112         |
| 31         | Organic and Non-Organic Mulching Application in<br>Farming System .....           | 114         |
| 32         | Cover Crop Application in Corn Farming System .....                               | 116         |
| 33         | Terracing System of Paddy Field at Bali, Indonesia ...                            | 118         |
| 34         | Contour Plowing Landscape .....   | 121         |
| 35         | Organic Matter Amendments Application in Clay<br>Soils .....                      | 123         |
| 36         | Crop Rotation in Wheat and Corn Farming System ...                                | 124         |
| 37         | Comparison of Tilled and Zero-Tilled Farming on<br>Environment Impact .....       | 129         |
| 38         | Strip Cropping Farming System .....   | 133         |
| 39         | The Application Methodology of Fertilizers .....                                  | 139         |
| 40         | Drip Irrigation Practice in Sandy Soils .....                                     | 148         |
| 41         | The 10 Top Provinces of Indonesia in Deforestation<br>(2001-2020) .....           | 169         |
| 42         | Deforestation Image for Oil Palm Plantation in<br>Indonesia .....                 | 170         |
| 43         | Erosion Hazard Due to Unsustainable Land<br>Management Practice .....             | 172         |

## CHAPTER I INTRODUCTION

### 1.1. Importance of Soil in Agriculture

The soil is a multifaceted and dynamic natural resource that critically impacts several ecosystem processes. This phenomenon is subject to the impact of various determinants, comprising land utilization, the process of soil degradation, and alterations in climatic patterns. The capability of soil in supporting plant growth is determined by its physical and chemical characteristics, which include texture, structure, stability, water-holding capacity, and nutrient availability Biswal (2021). Soil erosion is a phenomenon that can be attributed to a variety of factors such as water erosion and degradation processes. It has been established that soil erosion can have a detrimental effect on soil fertility, ultimately leading to the deterioration of soil quality (Lemega, 2017; Yusuf *et al.*, 2017). Consequently, there exists substantial value in conducting a comprehensive study of soil erosion, intending to attain a quantitative understanding of the phenomenon and facilitate the effective management of its impacts (Zhao *et al.*, 2015).

There exists a plethora of diverse soil types across varying regional landscapes, and it should be noted that the constituent material makeup and accompanying characteristics of the underlying bedrock play a markedly influential role in determining the characteristics of nascent and superficial soils (Bakhmet, 2022). The implementation of conservation practices, specifically those aimed at safeguarding soil and water, demonstrates a potential to maintain the physicochemical characteristics of soil and manage the adverse effects of soil erosion (Belayneh *et al.*, 2019). Ecological restoration initiatives are instrumental in reviving depleted soils and reinstating their productive capacity (Huang *et al.*, 2021).

The conservation and upkeep of soil are crucial to its longevity and continued availability as a valuable resource, necessitating meticulous management practices. Comprehending the root causes and resulting consequences of soil erosion, coupled with the adoption of preservation strategies, are vital elements in the sustenance of soil

fecundity and agricultural yield. The exigency to establish effectual soil conservation and management strategies in response to persistent challenges brought about by climate change compels the undertaking of further research and meticulous monitoring.

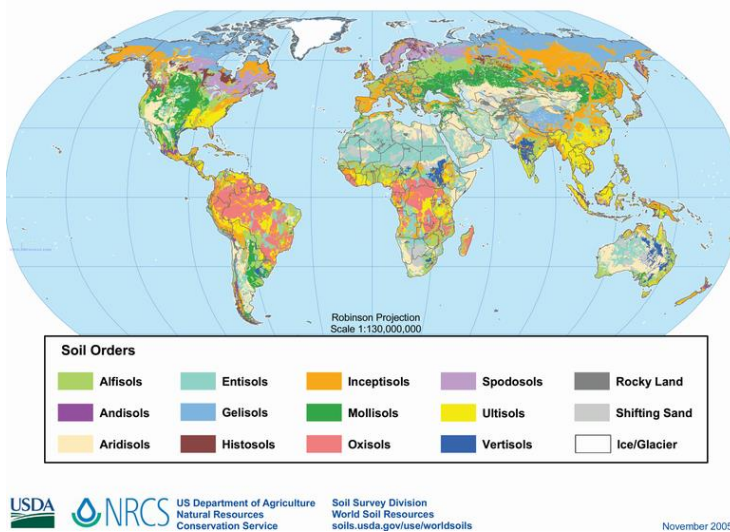


Figure 1. Global Soil Region (USDA, 1998)

The significance of soil in the sphere of agriculture cannot be undermined or overemphasized. The role of soil is in facilitating plant growth and sustaining crop production by providing vital nutrients and water (Mihelic *et al.*, 2020). The preservation of ecosystem functionality, which encompasses the nutrient cycle and carbon sequestration, is of paramount significance (Athar & Kanwal, 2022).

Soil quality is recognized as one of the principal determinants of agricultural productivity. The cultivation of thriving plants and high crop yield is reliant upon optimal soil quality (Das & Bora, 2019). Numerous investigations have brought attention to the significance of soil microorganisms in the context of organic agriculture, as well as their potential utility as efficacious approaches for adapting to climate change (Chandra *et al.*, 2022). Soil microorganisms perform crucial

functions such as nutrient cycling, organic matter decomposition, and disease mitigation (Chandra *et al.*, 2022; Patil *et al.*, 2020).

The significance of maintaining soil health to ensure enduring food production sustainability is noteworthy. Healthy soils play a crucial role in providing key functions, including nutrient provisioning, gaseous regulation, and waste recycling. The preservation of a diverse and flourishing soil microbiome is a fundamental requirement for both soil productivity and crop yield. Soil management techniques, including conservation agriculture and organic farming, are targeted at safeguarding soil well-being and enhancing soil productivity. Providing training and educational interventions to farmers regarding the significance of soil ecology and management can effectively facilitate informed decision-making and foster the adoption of sustainable practices (Supriyadi *et al.*, 2021). Comprehending the function of the soil microbiome and fostering soil health assumes paramount importance in the endeavor of achieving agricultural sustainability (Neher *et al.*, 2022).

The soil is an essential resource for agriculture, as it serves as the primary substrate for plant growth while facilitating nutrient cycling and supporting ecological processes. In light of these critical ecological functions, soil conservation, and management practices are paramount to sustaining agricultural productivity and safeguarding ecosystem integrity. Ultimately, the recognition of soil as a valuable and finite resource underscores the urgency of adopting sustainable agricultural practices to protect its long-term viability. The implementation of sustainable soil management practices is imperative for the attainment of long-term agricultural productivity and sustainability, as it addresses the critical aspects of maintaining soil quality and promoting soil health.

## **1.2. Overview of Indonesian Agriculture**

### **1.2.1. An Overview of Agriculture in Indonesia**

The agricultural sector assumes a critical function in the Indonesian economy by making significant contributions to non-oil and gas exports and functioning as a fundamental pillar of economic growth (Munadi & Saputri, 2019). Indonesia is recognized as an

agrarian nation boasting ample arable land and a rich cornucopia of agricultural produce, signifying the variegated nature of its agricultural industry (Fitriana *et al.*, 2021). The significance of agriculture is acknowledged across national and policymaking domains, as evidenced by the incorporation of agricultural development within governmental plans and agendas (Hendro & Tamtomo, 2020; Simarmata *et al.*, 2022).

The government of Indonesia has formulated and implemented a series of policies to stimulate and enhance the growth of the agricultural sector, with a primary objective of fostering widespread industrialization and safeguarding the sustainability of arable land used for food production. Nevertheless, the agricultural industry encounters various obstacles, notably in adhering to rigorous non-tariff regulations enforced by importing nations. Furthermore, the adoption of the Omnibus Law has engendered ramifications for the agricultural domain, which merits scholarly examination and analysis (Rasyid & Kusumawaty, 2022).

The endurance of traditional agricultural practices in conjunction with contemporary advancements is evident in the Indonesian rice industry, as exemplified by the continued relevance of subsistence farming (Harianto, 2021). The implementation of digital technology has assumed a pivotal position in the realm of agriculture, particularly amidst the COVID-19 pandemic (Sulyani *et al.*, 2022).

### **1.2.2. The Role of Agriculture in the Indonesian Economic**

The agricultural industry has historically played a pivotal role in driving the Indonesian economy, making noteworthy contributions to the overall national development while concurrently serving as a vital means of sustenance for a substantial portion of the populace. Indonesia exhibits a favorable agricultural production milieu owing to its copious natural resources, varied climate conditions, and fertile terrain. The objective of this essay is to examine the significance of agriculture within the Indonesian economy by evaluating its impact on various aspects such as employment, poverty reduction, export earnings, food security, and rural development.



Agriculture represents a significant contributor to employment within the Indonesian context, predominantly within the rural regions which represent the primary dwelling for the majority of the populace. Based on data provided by the Central Bureau of Statistics, roughly 30% of the national labor force is actively involved in the agricultural sector. The agricultural sector presents employment opportunities for individuals engaged in farming, farm labor, agribusiness, and those participating in the agricultural supply chain. The employment dependency on agriculture yields both favorable and unfavorable consequences. However, the significance of agriculture in the generation of employment cannot be overstated, particularly in regions where alternative employment prospects are limited.

Agriculture assumes a pivotal role in the amelioration of poverty in Indonesia. Agricultural practices facilitate poverty alleviation by generating employment prospects and generating income streams for rural communities. In addition, the demographic of smallholder farmers, constituting a considerable proportion of the agricultural labor force, obtains advantageous outcomes through engaging in the cultivation of cash crops. This agricultural practice not only generates financial resources but also enhances their overall standard of living. The government has instituted diverse initiatives and frameworks to provide assistance and backing to smallholder farmers, encompassing subsidized credit, enhanced market accessibility, and agricultural extension services. These initiatives endeavor to enhance productivity, augment farmers' incomes, and ameliorate rural communities' socioeconomic hardships.

Agriculture significantly enhances Indonesia's export earnings, playing a pivotal role in its economic contribution. The nation exhibits a vast assortment of agricultural commodities, encompassing palm oil, rubber, coffee, cocoa, spices, and tropical fruits, all of which possess a significant allure within global markets. In recent years, it has been observed that a noteworthy proportion of Indonesia's overall exports emanated from agricultural products, as reported by the Ministry of Agriculture. One illustrative example lies in palm oil, widely recognized as the foremost agricultural export of the nation, which has markedly contributed to the acquisition of significant foreign

exchange earnings for the country. The revenue derived from agricultural exports has a significant impact on the country's balance of payments, bolstering the value of its currency and fostering economic expansion. Moreover, the proliferation of agricultural exports has the potential to create avenues for farmers and agribusinesses to gain access to global markets, subsequently resulting in heightened levels of investments and productivity.

The assurance of food security stands as a primary objective for every nation, and agriculture assumes a pivotal role in the fulfillment of this aim. In the context of Indonesia, a country inhabited by a population exceeding 270 million, the provision of a sufficient and economically viable food system represents a formidable obstacle. The agricultural sector plays a pivotal role in safeguarding food security through the production of fundamental staple crops, including rice, corn, and soybeans, which constitute the fundamental dietary constituents of the Indonesian population. In addition, the agricultural practices involved in the cultivation of fruits, vegetables, and livestock play a significant role in enhancing the diversity and nutritional qualities of the food supply. The implementation of diverse strategies by governmental institutions to foster food security has featured investments in agricultural infrastructure, research, and development, as well as the facilitation of subsidies to support farmers. To address its dependence on imported food, stabilize food prices, and secure food availability for its expanding population, Indonesia is strategically emphasizing agricultural development.

The role of agriculture in rural development is of paramount importance, as it serves as the fundamental pillar supporting rural economies. The advancement of agricultural practices can yield augmented sources of revenue, better accessibility to fundamental amenities, and heightened infrastructure in rural regions. Through the allocation of resources towards agriculture, governmental authorities may foster economic expansion, alleviate regional disparities, and enhance the quality of life among rural populations. Furthermore, the advancement of agribusinesses, encompassing various activities such as food processing, packaging, and distribution, holds the potential to foster job creation and entrepreneurial drive within rural regions.

Nevertheless, it is imperative to acknowledge and address various obstacles hindering the realization of comprehensive rural development via agriculture. Challenges encompassing restricted credit accessibility, insufficient infrastructure, and subpar agricultural productivity require prompt and concerted efforts for resolution.

The prominence of agriculture in the economy of Indonesia cannot be overstated, owing to the country's classification as an agricultural nation with a considerable proportion of its economic activities deeply entrenched in the agricultural sector (Susriani, 2022). Agriculture is considered a critical factor in empowering the majority of the populace by providing ample employment opportunities and improving their quality of living. Moreover, it significantly contributes to the overall economic progress of the nation (Igirisa *et al.*, 2021).

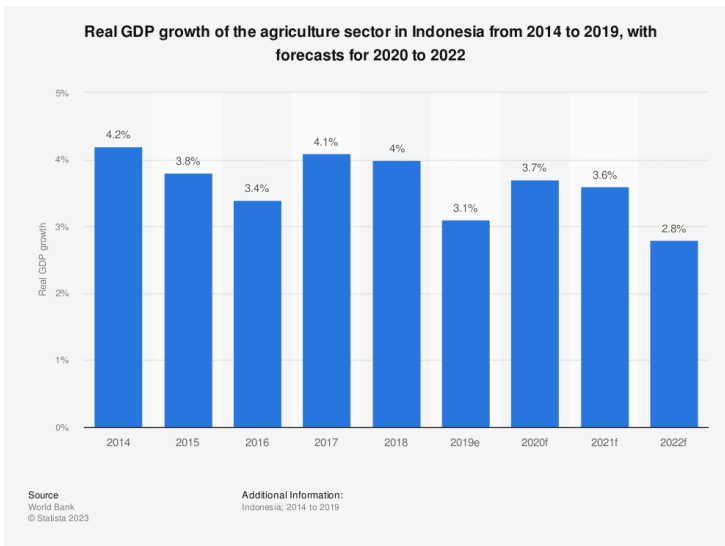


Figure 2. GDP Growth of The Agriculture Sector in Indonesia (World Bank, 2023)

The aforementioned industry in Indonesia serves as a significant revenue stream for numerous households, particularly those residing in more remote, rural regions. Agricultural activities provide an avenue for sustenance for farmers engaged in cultivating

crops and rearing livestock, ultimately producing a robust source of revenue to support their households (Igirisa et al., 2021; Efendi, 2022). Moreover, the agricultural industry affords diverse employment prospects in distinct domains such as cultivation, refining, dispersal, and promotion of agricultural commodities (Syofya & Rahayu, 2018).

Agricultural production serves as an integral component to ensure food security and facilitate a sufficient provision of essential staple crops. The crop of rice holds immense significance as a strategic commodity at the national level, owing to its indispensable role in catering to the food requirements of the Indonesian people. The cultivation and production of rice and other food crops play a significant role in ensuring the availability and affordability of food for the population, ultimately decreasing the reliance on imports and augmenting national self-sufficiency (Simarmata *et al.*, 2022).

Indonesia's agricultural commodities, including palm oil, rubber, coffee, and cocoa, are in high demand in global markets, resulting in a notable increase in foreign exchange revenue, and consequently, a favorable balance of trade for the country (Munadi & Saputri, 2019). The export-oriented approach proves to be a successful mechanism for augmenting economic growth and promoting the comprehensive development of the entire nation. Additionally, it plays a pivotal role in providing essential raw materials to diverse industries, specifically those involved in food processing and manufacturing. The facilitation of access to agricultural raw materials promotes industrial development and the undertaking of value-added processing activities. This, in turn, fosters economic opportunities and enhances economic diversification (Syofya & Rahayu, 2018).

Moreover, the agricultural industry assumes a crucial role in the amelioration of poverty and the equitable redistribution of income, primarily in rural regions characterized by elevated poverty ratios. Agriculture plays a significant role in mitigating poverty, enhancing living standards, and bridging the economic divide between rural and urban areas by affording rural communities employment prospects and income-generating activities (Igirisa *et al.*, 2021).

In contemporary times, there has been a noticeable rise in acknowledging the significance of the agricultural domain in promoting sustainability and preserving the natural environment. Sustainable agricultural practices are aimed at mitigating environmental impacts, preserving natural resources, and encouraging the adoption of eco-friendly and organic farming strategies (Adam, 2023). The implementation of these aforementioned practices serves to safeguard the sustained existence of the agricultural industry, whilst simultaneously mitigating negative impacts on ecosystems and upholding the preservation of biodiversity.

### **1.3. Purpose and Scope of The Book**

The primary objective of the book entitled "Primary Soil of Agriculture in Indonesia" is to offer a thorough comprehension of the various soil types that are prevalent within Indonesian agricultural practices. The primary objective of the literary work is to impart knowledge to a diverse audience comprising farmers, agricultural experts, researchers, and students, concerning the distinctive attributes, geographical range, agricultural adaptability, and potential limitations inherent in multiple soil classifications prevalent in Indonesia.

The text comprehensively discusses diverse subject matters about soil classifications within the context of Indonesian agricultural practices. The present discourse commences with an exordium on the pivotal role of soil in the context of agriculture and proceeds to furnish a synoptic portrayal of the agricultural topography of Indonesia. Subsequently, the literature proceeds to explore the rudimentary principles of soil science, encompassing the elucidation and constituents of soil, determinants that influence the estrangement of soil, and the categorization schemas of soil.

The core of the manuscript is centered on the principal soil classifications discovered within the geographical bounds of Indonesia, encompassing volcanic soils, alluvial soils, peat soils, podzolic soils, and lateritic soils. In this study, an in-depth investigation is conducted to examine every soil type, with a focus on

its distinct attributes, spatial distribution within the Indonesian region, agricultural viability, and the associated difficulties encountered during the cultivation of crops on these specific soils. The present study shall encompass case studies and exemplars showcasing efficacious agricultural practices tailored to the specific characteristics of every soil type to furnish pragmatic insights and guidelines.

Furthermore, the book comprehensively examines indispensable soil management protocols customized for diverse soil classifications such as soil conservation methods, fertilization and nutrient management schemes, irrigation methodologies, soil examination and scrutiny techniques, as well as crop rotation and diversification methodologies. This study focuses on soil degradation, erosion, and loss prevention in Indonesian agriculture. It presents an analysis of sustainable soil management practices and governmental policies and initiatives aimed at mitigating these challenges.

The book integrates empirical case studies, which illustrate efficacious agricultural practices and recount the firsthand accounts of agriculturists in effectively managing diverse soil categories. The present discourse shall underline the collaborative pursuits and alliances aimed toward fostering sustainable soil management practices in Indonesia. It presents valuable perspectives on the potential of soil science and agriculture by identifying emerging patterns and viable solutions that can potentially bolster the progress of agriculture in Indonesia. In conclusion, the book culminates with salient takeaways and comprehensive concluding remarks that encapsulate the essential elements expounded upon throughout the literary work.

## CHAPTER II UNDERSTANDING SOILS

### 2.1. The Definition and Components of Soil

#### 2.1.1. The Definition of Soil

Soil can be described as the naturally occurring, non-compacted substance located on the surface of the Earth that possesses the potential to nurture plant growth. The composition of soil encompasses minerals, organic substances, water, and air, which result from the process of rock weathering and biological actions. The composition and characteristics of soil exhibit variability contingent upon a range of factors, including but not limited to climate, geology, topography, and vegetation. The role of soil in supporting terrestrial ecosystems is paramount and indispensable for agriculture due to its ability to furnish nutrients, retain water, facilitate filtration, and serve as a substrate for the growth of plant roots. Soil functions as a carbon sink with the capacity to mitigate climate change by sequestering and subsequently emitting carbon dioxide. The comprehension of the composition, structure, and functionality of soil assumes paramount significance in the realms of sustainable land management, conservation, and preservation of the environment.

The soil is a multifaceted and heterogeneous medium that is impacted by diverse factors, including but not limited to its composition, structure, and inherent properties. The comprehension of the dissemination and conduct of noxious metals in soil can be enhanced using the process of segregating indigenous metals and scrutinizing sorption isotherms (Ferdinandy, 2009). The quality of soil and the diversity of microbial organisms may be influenced by both the composition of tree species present in an above-ground capacity and factors related to altitude (Lucas-Borja, *et al.*, 2012). The mycorrhizal fungal communities present in the soil are prone to variations as a result of soil characteristics and are also actively involved in the process of plant-root interactions (Alguacil *et al.*, 2016). The spatial arrangement of herbaceous species in the soil seed bank is impacted by several factors, including flood duration, elevation, soil chemical, and physical characteristics, as well as spatial

patterns (Pagotto *et al.*, 2011). The adsorption of surfactants onto soil is significantly influenced by the intricate and multifaceted composition of soils, comprising both organic matter and inorganic materials (Ishiguro and Koopal, 2016).

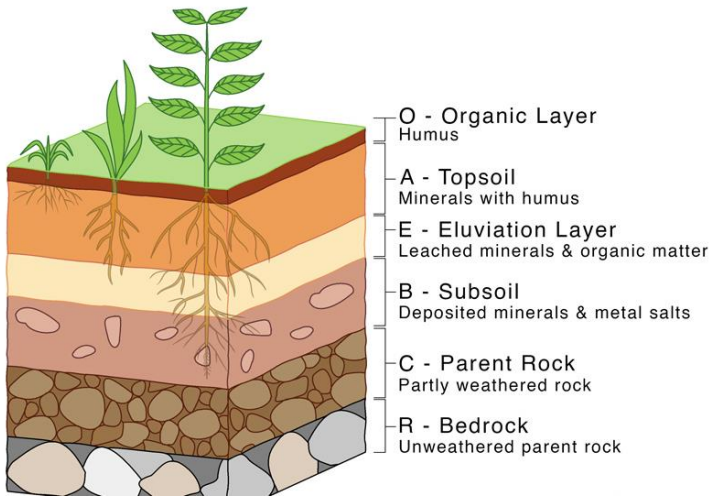


Figure 3. Soil Horizon Layers (Source: [www.sciencefacts.net](http://www.sciencefacts.net))

The properties of soils are said to significantly influence soil-plant interactions and ecological processes. These properties encompass soil texture, nutrient content, pH, and humus content (Goebes *et al.*, 2019). Soil management practices, such as those employed in agriculture, can modify both the composition and spatial distribution of soil components (Eynard *et al.*, 2006.) The diversity of bacteria found in the rhizosphere soil is distinctly dissimilar to that of the bulk soil, thus underscoring the substantial impact exerted by plant roots on microbial communities (Zhao *et al.*, 2022). The properties, structure, and composition of humic acids in soil exhibit a correlation with the soil's fertility and distinctive features (Zheng *et al.*, 2021). An in-depth comprehension of the constituents of soil composition serves to augment the extent of comprehension regarding the intricate interconnections between soil dynamics, nutrient cycling, plant-soil interactions, and ecosystem functioning.



### 2.1.2. Components of Soil

The constituents of soil encompass an extensive repertoire of chemical elements, compounds, and biological entities that substantively contribute to the constitution and operation of soil. The presence of metals and metalloids within the mineral component of soil exerts a discernible effect on soil geochemistry, thereby potentially altering the mobility of metal species (Yitagesu & Dinkecha, 2019). Various sources, including but not limited to soil and road dust, vehicular emissions, biomass burning, fossil fuel combustion, and industrial emissions, are significant contributors to particulate matter (PM) in populous urban settings (Jain *et al.*, 2017) presence of spontaneous vegetation within hedge systems plays an integral role in the regulation of surface soil characteristics and the availability of essential nutrients within agricultural landscapes (Sitzia *et al.*, 2014).

The investigation of abiotic constituents, namely soil mineral colloids, has been subjected to considerable scrutiny, owing to their significant capacity to shape metabolic processes, microbial proliferation, and adhesion in soil ecosystems (Stotzky, 2015). The findings of Sebag *et al.* (2005) indicate that pyrolysis analysis has yielded four fundamental constituents, namely F1, F2, F3, and F4, which account for the variations in soil types and facilitate comprehension of organic matter decomposition. Oxides, in the form of distinct particles and as coatings on other components of soil, are prevalent constituents inherent to soils (Sujana *et al.*, 2009). The aforementioned study conducted by Calderoli *et al.* (2017) highlights the notable microbial taxa responsible for nitrogen fixation in soils, particularly the *nifH* phylotypes affiliated with *Geobacter*, *Anaeromyxobacter*, *Rhizobiales*, *Cyanobacteria*, and *Verrucomicrobiales*.

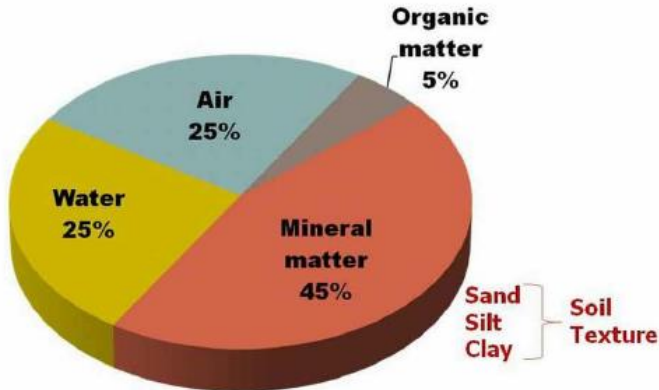


Figure 4. Typical Components of Soil (Toor & Shoher, 2009)

Moreover, Tuazon *et al.* (2000) have reported that dimethylsilanediol primarily undergoes volatilization rather than biodegradation in soil, resulting in its transference into the atmosphere. The identification of extraneous DNA in soil specimens can impede the effectiveness of PCR analyses, thereby affecting the monitoring of bioaerosols (Alvarez *et al.*, 1995). The application of biochar as a soil amendment has been evidenced to induce alterations in the molecular-level composition of the local soil organic matter, consequently leading to a boost in the influx of plant- and microbe-based constituents (Mitchell *et al.*, 2016). Comprehension of the diverse constituents comprising soil is of utmost import for the disciplines of soil science, environmental governance, as well as agricultural methodologies.

## 2.2. Factors Influencing Soil Formation

The process of soil formation is a multifaceted and ever-changing phenomenon that is impacted by a multitude of factors. The aforementioned factors may be classified into two primary groups, that is, (1) parent material, (2) environmental circumstances, and (3) biotic elements.

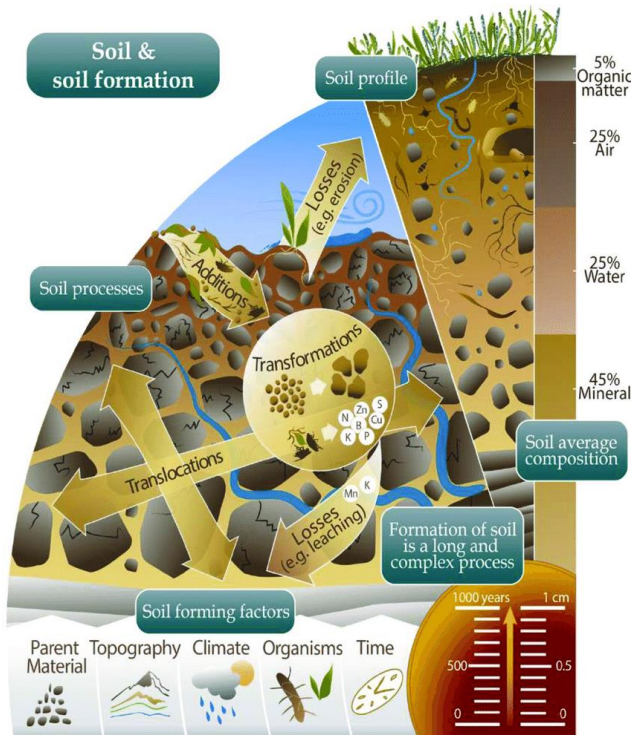


Figure 5. A Brief Overview of How Soil Is Formed (Raab, 2019)

### 2.2.1. Parent Material

Parent Material pertains to the substance or source from which the soil obtains its origin. The given material could potentially manifest as either rock, sediment, or organic matter. The chemical composition, physical texture, and mineralogical composition of the original geological material have substantial implications on the characteristics exhibited by the resultant soil. Various categories of parental substrates can result in the genesis of discrete soil varieties, exhibiting unique features. For instance, the characteristics of soils originating from volcanic ash will differ from those derived from weathered granite.

The parent material serves a crucial function in the modulation of soil formation and its ensuing attributes. The origins of soil may vary greatly, encompassing a diverse array of elements such as rocks,

sediments, and organic materials. According to Wilson *et al.* (2017), the attributes of soil such as its composition, texture, and mineralogy are substantially influenced by the properties of the underlying parent material.

The climate constitutes a significant aspect that interacts with the parent material to exert an effect on the process of soil development. The climatic conditions exert notable influence on the physical transportation of the parent material, the chemical weathering processes, and the erosive activities detaching the soil. The rate of weathering and decomposition of organic matter, as well as the leaching and transportation of minerals and nutrients, are contingent upon the levels of temperature and precipitation (Eagleson, 1982).

The mineralogical composition of the substrate exerts a significant impact on the process of soil formation. Distinct parent substrate materials can exhibit divergent mineral compositions that subsequently impinge upon the evolution of mineral phases in soil. The process of clay mineral development and dispersion is largely contingent on the properties of the parent material and the depth of the surrounding soil (Azu *et al.*, 2018).

The weathering of parent material is influenced by the soil temperature, which plays a significant role in the generation of mineral particles (Mang & Christiana, 2019). The pace and reach of chemical weathering are contingent upon the mineral composition and the element ratios of soil substance and are impacted by various factors such as climate, topography, vegetation, and parent material (Molina *et al.*, 2019).

The congruence and relevance of parent material and soil types' spatial distribution to soil erosion studies are essential considerations that merit scholarly investigation. In undulating land with complex slopes, the soil properties and erosion patterns are significantly affected by the spatial variability of the parent material (Wahid *et al.*, 2008). Soil formation is influenced by various intrinsic factors, including the parent material. These factors can interact with extrinsic agricultural practices, such as fertilizer application and irrigation,

thereby affecting the spatial variability of soil properties (Thafna *et al.*, 2017).

Comprehensively, the ultimate composition, texture, mineralogy, and thermal attributes of the original substrate, in conjunction with the impact of the surrounding climate and additional environmental elements, cumulatively affect the process of soil development and, subsequently, produce varying soil characteristics. The comprehension of parent material's impact is an indispensable aspect of examining soil formation, and erosion and enacting efficacious land-use techniques in the scholarly domain.

### **2.2.2. Environmental Conditions**

The formation of soil is significantly influenced by environmental factors, such as topography and climatic conditions. The climatic variables comprising temperature, precipitation, and wind patterns are recognized as crucial factors affecting the Earth's climate system.

#### ***Temperature***

The impact of temperature on the process of soil formation is substantial, intricate, and diverse. The influence of temperature on a multitude of physical, chemical, and biological processes in the soil is a critical determinant in the formation and characteristics of the soil. One of the principal factors that influence soil formation is temperature, specifically in terms of its impact on weathering mechanisms. Elevated temperatures typically intensify the process of chemical weathering, leading to an escalation in the pace at which rocks and minerals deteriorate into finer fragments. The atmospheric and biotic weathering mechanisms impart a significant contribution towards the genesis of soil minerals, thereby exerting a discernible impact on soil constitution and characteristics.

The significance of temperature for various soil biological activities and processes cannot be overstated. The acceleration of microbial activity resulting from elevated temperatures tends to prompt increased mineralization of nutrients and decomposition of organic matter (Hu *et al.*, 2023). Nevertheless, excessively elevated

temperatures can also exert unfavorable consequences on soil microorganisms, instigating a decline in their diversity and activity.

The growth of plants and the availability of nutrients are significantly influenced by soil temperature. The physiological and metabolic processes of plants, including nutrient uptake, respiration, and growth regulation, are subject to the effects of soil temperature (Joshi & Singh, 2018). The phenomenon of temperature has a significant impact on the dispensation and accessibility of essential plant nutrients and concurrently affects the operational proficiency of soil microorganisms implicated in the nutrient recycling regime.

Moreover, the temperature is capable of influencing various soil properties and processes, including but not limited to gaseous exchange, evaporation, and soil water retention (Joshi & Singh, 2018). The study conducted by Bai *et al.* (2022) posits that alterations in temperature within frigid soil areas can significantly impact geotechnical and soil engineering properties. The phenomenon of fires and the resultant elevated temperatures can bring about noteworthy alterations in the physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of soil (Ubeda *et al.*, 2009). It is imperative to emphasize that the impact of temperature on soil formation exhibits interdependence and interacts with a multitude of factors, including but not limited to climate, precipitation, and biotic influences. The collective impact of temperature and moisture influences the overall pace and magnitude of soil formation processes.

In conclusion, it can be inferred that temperature plays a crucial role in the process of soil formation. The ramifications of this phenomenon are extensive, exerting influences on the mechanisms of weathering, biological processes, nutrient recycling, botanical development, as well as a diverse array of soil characteristics. Comprehending the impact of temperature on the process of soil formation is of fundamental significance when investigating the progression of soil evolution, interrelated ecosystem mechanisms, and procedures for land administration.

## ***Precipitation***

The impact of precipitation on the process of soil formation is substantial and characterized by a complex interplay of factors. Precipitation is a critical factor involved in the formation and modulation of soil properties and processes. It exerts significant influence over diverse facets related to soil evolution, nutrient circulation, and ecosystem dynamics.

Initially, precipitation constitutes a crucial element in the genesis of runoff. The precipitation attributes, namely intensity, duration, and frequency, in conjunction with the geological and soil characteristics, have a significant impact on water movement across the soil surface, resulting in the mobilization of sediments, as well as the transfer of nutrients and organic matter (Jakubisova & Jakubis, 2019). The distribution and accessibility of water within the soil are influenced by precipitation patterns. This, in turn, can significantly affect the soil's moisture content, which plays a critical role in regulating soil biogeochemical processes (Fa *et al.*, 2014). The impact of precipitation on the availability of soil moisture is a crucial determinant of both plant growth and ecosystem productivity (Huston, 2012).

Furthermore, it should be noted that precipitation plays a crucial role in shaping weathering mechanisms. According to Gallagher & Sheldon (2016), precipitation, using chemical reactions, has the potential to augment the mineral decomposition in the source material, thereby engendering the liberation of vital nutrients and the development of soil particles. The hydrodynamics of water permeating through soil layers significantly affects the process of ion leaching and redistribution, thereby influencing the formation and structure of soil horizons and profiles (Cheng *et al.*, 2017).

Additionally, precipitation exerts an influence on the performance of soil microorganisms, as well as on the configuration of soil ecosystems populated by microbial communities. According to Fa *et al.* (2014), microbial diversity, metabolism, and soil carbon dynamics are significantly impacted by the existence and accessibility of water.

The quantity as well as the temporal distribution of precipitation occurrences can significantly impact the processes of soil erosion and sediment transportation. Intense precipitation patterns and extended rain events have the potential to trigger erosion, thereby instigating the loss of vital topsoil and depletion of nutrients (Tesar *et al.*, 2008). Insufficient precipitation may lead to deficits in soil moisture content and cause a negative impact on plant growth, thereby impacting the overall productivity and sustainability of the ecosystem (Beauchamp *et al.*, 1996).

The effects of water provision extend beyond its basic function of facilitating plant growth and microbial activities. The influence of precipitation patterns and characteristics on various geological and pedological processes, including soil erosion, nutrient cycling, weathering, and the overall development of soil profiles, remains widely acknowledged in academic literature. The comprehension of the impact of precipitation Type holds significant importance in ensuring sustainable land management, agricultural practices, and management of watersheds.

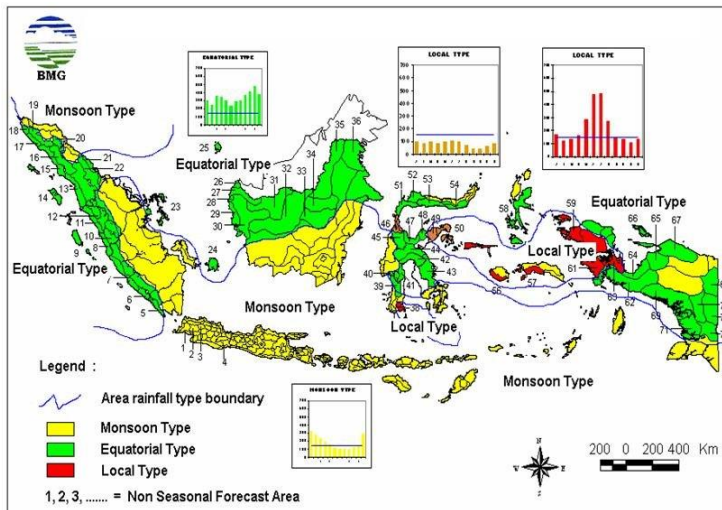


Figure 6. Rainfall patterns in Indonesia. Yellow is for the monsoon pattern, green is the for equatorial pattern and red is the for local pattern (sources: Meteorology Agency (BMG), Indonesia).



### ***Wind Patterns***

The impact of wind patterns on soil development holds paramount significance in understanding the intricate mechanisms governing soil dynamics and erosion phenomena. Wind erosion may cause substantial effects on the composition, structure, and fertility of the soil. The configuration and magnitude of wind velocity exhibit a role in the dissemination of eroded particulate matter, resulting in implications for both soil degradation and the transportation of sediment (Leenders *et al.*, 2011). The wind erodibility of soils, as a measure of their vulnerability to wind deflation and abrasion, serves as a reliable indicator of sources of dust and sand (Liu *et al.*, 2007). The phenomenon of soil wind erosion is subject to a multitude of factors, including but not limited to wind velocity, vegetation distribution, and characteristics of the landform (Zhao *et al.*, 2021).

The phenomenon of wind energy distribution and its interaction with surrounding vegetation bears a significant influence on soil erosion rates. The impact of vegetation components, specifically shrubs, on the flow patterns of wind and sediment transport, can initiate fluctuations in the rates of erosion (Leenders *et al.*, 2011). The distribution of soil organic carbon (SOC) loss is influenced by wind patterns, wherein higher soil wind erosion intensity is positively associated with increased SOC loss (Yan *et al.*, 2005). The ability to resist wind erosion and maintain slope stability holds significant importance for roadbeds in desert environments that are prone to wind erosion (Li *et al.*, 2012).

Furthermore, wind patterns possess implications for the cycling of soil nutrients, in conjunction with erosion processes. It has been established through research that wind erosion has the potential to cause a depletion of fertile soil, which can subsequently lead to a decline in soil productivity (Shahnavaz *et al.*, 2017). The reduction of soil nutrient loss and the adoption of mulching techniques are critical factors that can effectively address the negative impact of wind erosion. The intensity and distribution patterns of wind erosion are subject to spatial and temporal variation, which can be attributed to an array of factors, including land use, topography, and wind energy (Jiang *et al.*, 2016). A nascent model of wind-driving forces to enhance

comprehension of soil wind erosion in a particular region (Zou *et al.*, 2020).

The influence of wind patterns on soil formation, erosion, and nutrient cycling processes holds notable significance. The degree and severity of wind erosion and its effects on soil dynamics are dependent upon the interplay of various factors, including wind velocity, topography, the presence of flora, and the characteristics of the soil. Comprehending the impact of wind patterns on the genesis of soil is pivotal in establishing efficient land management and preservation techniques.

### ***Topography***

The topography of a landscape, defined as the arrangement and diversity of landforms, holds considerable influence over the processes that contribute to soil formation and the resulting properties of the soil. As demonstrated by Tuncay *et al.* (2020), it exerts a considerable influence on various key attributes of the soil, encompassing its physical, mineralogical, and morphological properties. It is imperative to adopt a formal academic writing style for scholarly communication, in which the use of precise language, proper grammar, and intellectual tone is essential. The migration of water across sloping surfaces and the resultant deposition of sediments in low-lying regions can result in fluctuations in the composition and texture of the soil. The topography of a given terrain is known to exert a notable influence on how soil redistribution is induced as a result of runoff and tillage activities, as evidenced in the analysis (Li and McCarty, 2018).

In addition to its physical properties, topography exerts considerable influence on soil nutrient dynamics and microbial activity. The impacts of this phenomenon on the nutrient content and mass of litter have the potential to alter the availability of soil nutrients and the microbial biomass present in the soil (Pan *et al.*, 2018).

The geological parameters that are linked with the elevation of land can potentially influence the properties and qualities of soil. The influence of topography, parent materials, and ongoing soil formation

has had a significant impact on the magnetic mineralogy of soils in the Russian Steppe (Maher *et al.*, 2003). The interplay of topography with climatic and biotic factors plays a crucial role in shaping the process of soil genesis. The occurrence of hurricanes can lead to detrimental effects on forests, resulting from their interdependence with topographic, geological, and soil attributes (Hall *et al.*, 2020). The level of soil moisture is subject to changes that are contingent upon numerous factors including but not limited to topographical conditions, soil characteristics, and root concentration (Askne *et al.*, 2005).

The impact of grazing pressure on mycorrhizal fungal production is influenced by plant and soil factors, which are in turn influenced by the topography (Han, *et al.*, 2017). The impact of topographical features on stand characteristics in mountain forests creates heterogeneity that can in turn influence both water utilization patterns and growth (Otieno *et al.*, 2017).

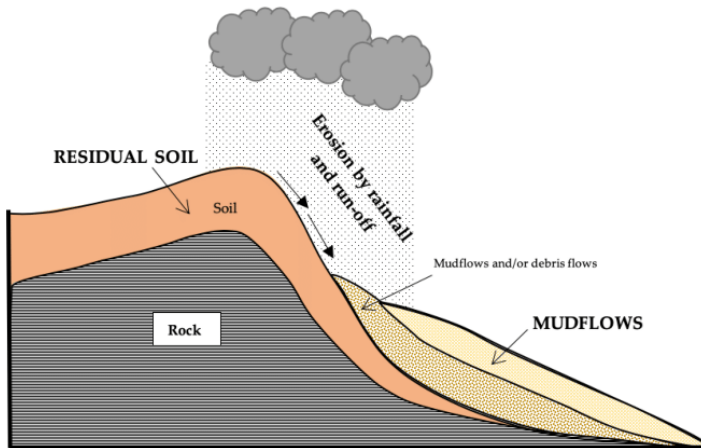


Figure 7. Diagram of Soil Formation Processes According To The Geological Conditions (Viviesacas & Osorio, 2021)

The topography of an area exerts a pronounced influence on soil formation by engendering a host of effects related to erosion, sediment transport, soil nutrient dynamics, microbial activity, and interactions

with climate, geology, and vegetation. Comprehending the significance of topography in the process of soil formation holds paramount importance regarding successful land management, conservation initiatives, and comprehending the intricate dynamics of ecosystems.

### **2.2.3. Biotic Factors**

The role of biotic factors, such as vegetation, microorganisms, and fauna, in soil formation processes is paramount and exhibits a substantial impact on soil properties. One example of the impact of organic amendments and gypsum introduction on sodic soils is the effect on aggregate formation and stabilization, which highlights the significant role that biotic factors play in shaping soil structure (Niaz *et al.*, 2023). The process of soil respiration, which plays a pivotal role in the carbon cycle, is subject to regulation by both biotic and abiotic factors. The biotic factors encompass vegetation type and aboveground biomass, while the abiotic factors include soil temperature, moisture, and precipitation. The microbial diversity present within soils is influenced by a variety of factors, consisting of both biotic and abiotic elements, including plant cover and edaphic parameters (Gourmelon *et al.*, 2016).

The chemo diversity exhibited by plant populations is influenced by a multitude of factors, encompassing both abiotic elements, such as temperature and moisture, and biotic factors that exert an impact on terpene biosynthesis pathways (Piri *et al.*, 2019). Moreover, the abundance of microorganisms and nematodes within the soil is subject to the influences of a range of biotic and abiotic factors, highlighting their interconnectedness. In summary, the interplay between biotic and abiotic factors plays a crucial role in the processes of soil formation, encompassing the degradation of organic matter, cycling of nutrients, and development of soil structure. This underscores the paramount significance of these factors in shaping soil characteristics and determining the functionality of ecosystems.

The distinctive features and properties of soil are determined through the interplay of the aforementioned factors. In regions characterized by elevated precipitation, the effects of vigorous weathering and leaching phenomena may culminate in the formation

of considerably weathered, nutrient-deprived soils. Conversely, in regions with arid climatic conditions, the soils exhibit distinctive features wherein restricted weathering and nutrient storage are observed as a result of minimal precipitation levels.

The process of soil formation is a complex phenomenon characterized by a temporal dimension that spans over extended periods and is shaped by the ongoing interplay of various factors. Comprehending the determinants that impact the development of soil is of utmost importance for proficient land administration, viable farming practices, and the preservation of the natural environment.

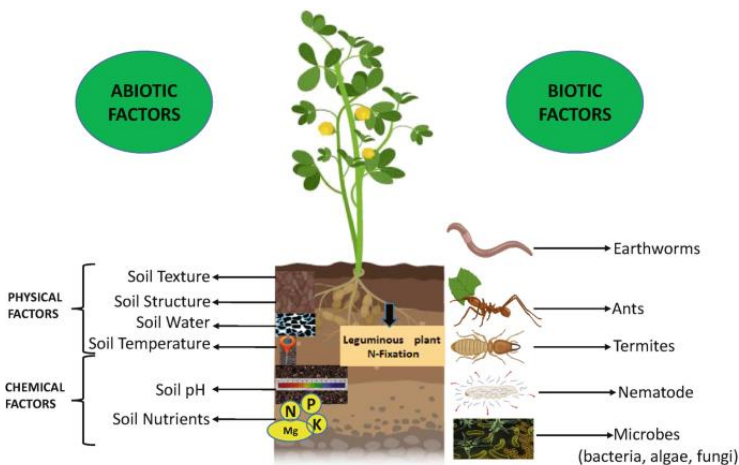


Figure 8. Biotic and Abiotic Factors of Soil (Rajwar *et al.*, 2021)

### 2.3. Soil Classification Systems

Soil classification systems represent pivotal instruments employed by soil researchers to systematize and classify soils by their respective traits and attributes. The aforementioned systems furnish a methodical structure, enabling the categorization, depiction, and labeling of soils, thereby enhancing the exchange of information and comprehension among soil specialists, land administrators, and other pertinent entities.

The Soil Taxonomy, created by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), stands as one of the preeminent soil classification frameworks in use today. Soil Taxonomy is a hierarchical system that

classifies soils into distinct categories grounded on characteristic diagnostic attributes encompassing soil texture, mineral constitution, coloration, and the prevalence of individual horizons or strata. The present system is predicated upon the fundamental principles of soil-forming factors which acknowledge the role of various elements such as climate, organisms, topography, parent material, and temporal processes in the genesis and evolution of soils.

The World Reference Base for Soil Resources (WRB) is a significant soil classification system. The WRB, an acronym for World Reference Base, stands as a universally recognized soil classification system, established and maintained by the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS), to introduce a mutual terminology for soil classification on a global scale. The process of soil classification involves the utilization of a variety of diagnostic criteria, which may include soil properties, horizons, and processes of soil formation. By incorporating these key diagnostic features, soils may be effectively classified into reference soil groups and subgroups.

Furthermore, beyond the broad soil classification systems that exist, a variety of regional and localized soil classification systems are utilized in diverse geographical areas across the globe. The Canadian System of Soil Classification is extensively employed in Canada and utilizes a criteria framework grounded in parent material, horizon features, and soil properties for the classification of soils. The Australian Soil Classification system has been developed with a specific focus on the distinctive soils present across the continent, taking into account various factors including climate patterns, dominant vegetation types, and landforms.

Soil classification systems fulfill various crucial functions. Soil science professionals can maintain consistent communication and information exchange due to the implementation of standardized terminology and classification criteria in their field. Additionally, these tools serve as a fundamental framework for soil cartography and facilitate the analysis of soil information about land utilization, farming methodologies, and ecological stewardship. Soil classification systems play a significant role in enhancing our comprehension of soil distribution, properties, and soil-forming processes, resulting in their

usefulness for scientific investigations and fostering the advancement of soil-related knowledge.

It is important to acknowledge that soil classification systems are ever-changing and dynamic, adapting accordingly to new information and insights about soil science. In contemporary soil science, endeavors are undertaken to consistently improve and update classification systems to mirror the progressions occurring within the field. The purpose of this is to ensure their pertinence and applicability within a dynamic and evolving world.

The utilization of soil classification systems serves as a crucial component within the field of soil science as it functions to systematically arrange soils according to their distinguishing features and attributes. These systems enable efficacious communication, establish a foundation for the cartographic and interpretive analysis of soil, and augment our comprehension of the distribution and mechanisms of soil. The Soil Taxonomy and World Reference Base for Soil Resources are recognized as prominent soil classification systems worldwide, with regional classifications also playing a substantial role in delineating soil resources in specific geographic regions. The ongoing development of soil classification systems can be attributed to the progress made in soil science and the necessity for enhanced comprehension and governance of soil resources.

The current method of soil classification used in Indonesia is based on the soil taxonomy system developed by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), as elucidated by Pramoedyo *et al.* (2022). The utilization of multiple soil classification systems for surveying and mapping soils in Indonesia is a notable fact (Cahyana *et al.*, 2021). Soil erosion modeling in Indonesia is accomplished through the utilization of diverse assessment models, including but not limited to USLE, MUSLE, RUSLE, and SWAT (Susanti *et al.*, 2019) research. Furthermore, extant literature highlights investigations that center on the prognosis of soil classification at a specific location, contingent on diverse elements such as the mean N-SPT and mean VS (Partono *et al.*, 2021). Indonesia is characterized by a broad distribution of volcanic soils derived from volcanic materials, which extend over approximately 10.4% of the nation's overall land area (Mulyanto,

2009), concerning its soil properties. The production of rice in Indonesia is subject to considerable influence from salinity levels, especially in rice fields located in the northern coastal region of Java (Safitri *et al.*, 2018).



## CHAPTER III VOLCANIC SOILS

### 3.1. Characteristics and Distribution of Volcanic Soils

Volcanic soils, scientifically referred to as Andisols, possess an intriguing nature as they are derived through the processes of weathering and decomposition of volcanic ash and lava. They exhibit exceptional fecundity and are widely recognized for their capacity to sustain a variety of ecosystems. The chemical processes that transpire within volcanic soils are of utmost importance in determining their distinct attributes. This study seeks to conduct a comprehensive investigation into the chemical mechanisms underlying the creation and evolution of volcanic soils, elucidating the constituents, minerals, and activities that contribute to their exceptional productivity.

The chemical process involved in the formation of volcanic soil initiates with the occurrence of volcanic eruptions, during which molten rock, referred to as magma, is released onto the Earth's surface. One of the principal materials that is discharged during volcanic eruptions is volcanic ash, which consists of minute particles of glass and rock fragments. The dispersion of ash via air and water currents culminates in its widespread dissemination and deposition across extensive terrestrial regions. The sedimentation of volcanic ash serves as the fundamental basis for the subsequent development of soil.

The processes of weathering and decomposition play a crucial role in the transformation of volcanic ash into fertile soil. Various physical and chemical weathering phenomena, including but not limited to wind erosion, precipitation, variations in temperature, and the activity of microorganisms, progressively disintegrate the particles of volcanic ash. Physical weathering is a process that entails the breakdown of larger ash particles into smaller fragments, whereas chemical weathering involves the modification of mineral compositions through chemical reactions.

Chemical weathering is facilitated by the presence of water, effectively functioning as a solvent by dissolving minerals within the volcanic ash. This procedure is commonly referred to as leaching

within academic discourse. The process of leaching significantly contributes to the liberation of crucial nutrients from volcanic ash, rendering them accessible for uptake by plants. The composition of leachate is contingent upon the mineral content found within volcanic ash, resulting in the dissolution and transportation of numerous elements and ions throughout the soil profile.

Hydrolysis emerges as a crucial chemical reaction implicated in the formation of volcanic soil. Hydrolysis is a chemical process wherein the interaction between water and minerals present in volcanic ash results in the subsequent decomposition of these minerals and the consequent liberation of ions. In the context of volcanic ash, feldspars, which constitute prevalent minerals, undergo a hydrolysis reaction upon contact with water. This process yields clay-like minerals, particularly kaolinite, alongside dissolved ions such as potassium, calcium, and magnesium.

Another indispensable process is oxidation, which encompasses the interaction between minerals and oxygen. Iron-bearing minerals, for instance, magnetite and ferrous silicates, are frequently encountered in volcanic ash. The minerals undergo oxidation, resulting in the formation of iron oxides and hydroxides, which contribute to the soil's characteristic reddish or yellowish hue. This process additionally facilitates the liberation of essential nutrients such as iron and manganese.

Microbial activity within volcanic soils significantly contributes to the promotion of weathering and decomposition mechanisms. Microorganisms can generate organic acids and enzymes, which possess the ability to disintegrate minerals and decompose organic substances. Microorganisms play a considerable role in the facilitation of nutrient release and the establishment of stable organic compounds, thereby enhancing the overall quality of soil structure and fertility.

Volcanic eruptions result in the emission of a diverse array of gases, comprising water vapor, carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), and hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S). The presence of these gases can exert a profound impact on the chemical constituents of volcanic soils. Carbon dioxide, commonly referred to as a greenhouse gas, serves a

multifaceted purpose within the chemical composition of volcanic soil. The substance undergoes dissolution in soil water, leading to the formation of carbonic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ ). The phenomenon of soil acidification is attributed, in part, to the presence of carbonic acid, which is classified as a weak acid in chemical terms. The acidification process exerts an influence on the solubility of minerals, thereby facilitating their erosion and consequential release of nutrients. In addition, carbon dioxide serves as an indispensable constituent for the process of photosynthesis, effectively supplying plants with a substantial carbon source that facilitates their growth and development.

Sulfur dioxide and hydrogen sulfide emissions, which are discharged during volcanic eruptions, also exert an influence on the chemical composition of volcanic soil. When the gases are dissolved in soil water, they undergo reactions with minerals resulting in the formation of sulfates. This chemical reaction, widely recognized as sulfation, plays a crucial role in enhancing soil fertility by supplying vital sulfur that serves as an indispensable plant nutrient, essential for promoting their growth. Sulfur-containing compounds have a notable influence on soil pH and can exert an impact on the accessibility of various nutrients.

Volcanic soils possess a characteristic mineral composition as a result of the inclusion of volcanic ash and fragments of lava. The mineral composition of volcanic soils is contingent upon the nature of the volcanic activity and the chemical makeup of the magmatic material being ejected. Basaltic lava is abundant in minerals such as calcium, magnesium, and iron.

As the minerals undergo weathering and decomposition, they liberate crucial nutrients into the soil. Potassium, phosphorus, and various micronutrients, including iron, manganese, zinc, and copper, are frequently observed in volcanic soils. The minuscule particle size of volcanic ash facilitates its capacity to retain moisture and essential nutrients, mitigating the phenomenon of leaching and enhancing the availability of nutrients for uptake by plants.

Moreover, volcanic soils frequently exhibit elevated concentrations of soil organic matter originating from the

decomposition of plant and microbial remnants. The presence of organic matter within soil systems augments the overall fertility by enhancing the composition of the soil structure, bolstering moisture retention capabilities, and fortifying nutrient-holding capacity. The process of organic matter decomposition by soil microorganisms yields nitrogen, phosphorus, and various vital elements, thereby serving as a valuable source of nutrients.

The distinctive mineral composition of volcanic soils exerts a discernible impact on their cation exchange capacity (CEC). Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC) pertains to the soil's capacity to retain and interchange positively charged ions. Volcanic soils commonly demonstrate a noteworthy cation exchange capacity (CEC) as a result of the inclusion of clay minerals and amorphous substances. The enhanced cation exchange capacity (CEC) of the soil enables efficient retention of nutrients, thus mitigating the potential for nutrient leaching. Furthermore, the exchangeable cations, such as calcium, magnesium, and potassium, have the potential to be released to plants when required, thus augmenting soil fertility and bolstering robust plant proliferation.

The soil pH, which denotes the degree of soil acidity or alkalinity, plays a crucial role in shaping the availability of nutrients and the activity of microorganisms within volcanic soils. The mineral composition of volcanic soils, in conjunction with the occurrence of volcanic gases, significantly influences the fluctuations observed in soil pH. Volcanic soils may demonstrate varying degrees of pH values, encompassing both acidity and alkalinity. The ultimate pH level is contingent upon several influential factors, including the original composition of the parent material, processes of weathering, and the presence or absence of agents capable of promoting acidity or alkalinity. The process of chemical weathering of volcanic ash minerals presents a significant mechanism for the instigation of soil acidification through the generation of various acidic compounds, including carbonic acid, sulfuric acid, and organic acids. Acidic soils are typically characterized by elevated levels of accessible aluminum, often posing a toxicological threat to plants when present in excessive concentrations.

On the contrary, volcanic soils derived from basic volcanic rocks exhibit alkaline pH levels as a result of mineral compositions like calcium carbonate. Alkaline soils have the potential to influence the accessibility of nutrients, specifically phosphorus, and micronutrients, due to the tendency of these soils to generate insoluble compounds in conditions characterized by high pH levels.

Volcanic soils have a specific mineral namely allophane. Allophane, a distinctive and consequential constituent, is discernible within volcanic soils. The given mineral is an amorphous aluminosilicate compound that arises from volcanic processes and the erosive effects of volcanic ash. The presence of allophane exerts a significant impact on the characteristics and productivity of volcanic soils.

One prominent attribute of allophane is its amorphous state, indicative of its absence of a well-defined crystalline arrangement. However, it is comprised of minuscule particles with irregular shapes and sizes, frequently varying between nanometers and micrometers in diameter. The amorphous structure of allophane confers upon it a range of unique properties, distinguishing it from other minerals that are frequently encountered within soil compositions.

Allophane exhibits a prominent characteristic in its elevated surface area. The presence of an amorphous configuration imparts a substantial number of reactive sites on the surface of allophane particles, thus enabling the manifestation of an outstanding cation exchange capacity (CEC). The term "cation exchange capacity" (CEC) denotes the capacity possessed by a soil or mineral to retain and exchange cations, which are crucial plant nutrients including potassium, calcium, and magnesium. The elevated cation exchange capacity (CEC) possessed by allophane empowers it with the capability to retain these crucial nutrients, thus inhibiting their potential leaching and facilitating their accessibility for plant absorption.

Additionally, allophane exhibits a pronounced inclination to retain water, thereby assuming a vital function in the moisture-retaining capacity of volcanic soils. The porous characteristics of this structure facilitate the absorption and retention of substantial

volumes of water, rendering it advantageous for the promotion of plant growth, particularly within areas characterized by limited precipitation or drought periods.

Allophane exhibits an amorphous structure, which further contributes to its inherent chemical reactivity. It possesses the capability to undergo diverse modifications and interactions with organic matter, minerals, and nutrients within the soil environment. These reactions may lead to the creation of enduring complexes and associations, facilitating the maintenance and discharge of nutrients, notably phosphorus. This particular attribute holds significant value in volcanic soils, characterized by their inherent low fertility resulting from the swift degradation and dissipation of nutrient content due to volcanic events.

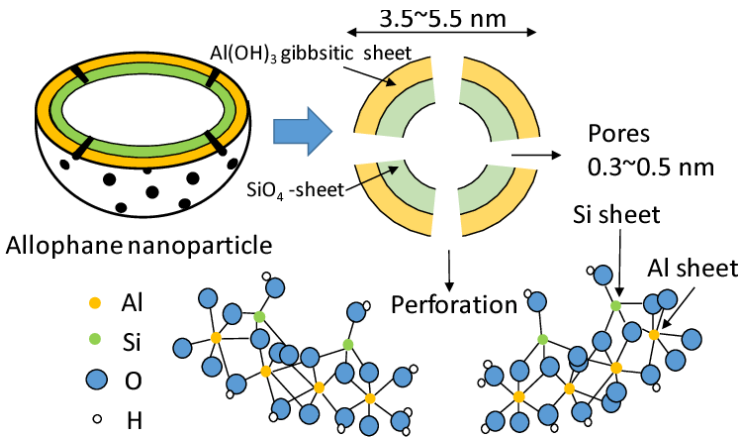


Figure 9. Schematic Representation of Allophane Structure  
(Wu *et al.*, 2018)

### 3.2. Characteristics and Distribution of Volcanic Soils

#### 3.2.1. Global Characteristics and Distribution of Volcanic Soils

Volcanic soils possess an extensive array of features and are found in diverse geographical locations across the globe. These soils are created through the accumulation of materials derived from volcanic eruptions and subsequently experience various pedogenic processes, leading to distinct physical, chemical, and biological

characteristics. The geographical distribution of volcanic soils is shaped by various factors including the frequency of volcanic eruptions, geological processes such as tectonic activity, and prevailing environmental conditions.

Volcanic ash, a substantial constituent of volcanic soils, possesses consequential ramifications for environmental systems as well as human well-being. The employment of volcanic ash for soil stabilization can effectively mitigate environmental issues associated with the accumulation of this substance. Nevertheless, the existence of cristobalite, a constituent of volcanic ash, may present potential respiratory risks to individuals who come into contact with volcanic soils.

The presence of volcanic ash is a significant contributing factor to the enhanced fertility and productivity observed in volcanic soils. The dispersion of readily erodable volcanic ash is causative of the formation of extensive and fertile soil properties, specifically in volcanic upland areas. The fertile soils present in this region contribute significantly to the sustainability of agricultural practices, thereby exerting a crucial influence on the production of food.

The global distribution of volcanic soils exhibits heterogeneity, as varying proportions are witnessed across different geographic regions. Volcanic ash-derived soils represent approximately 0.84% of the soils distributed globally, exhibiting higher concentrations in countries situated within the Andean mountain range (Neto & Caicedo, 2018). The pronounced volcanic activity observed in the Andean region has played a crucial role in the notable abundance of volcanic soils.

The presence of historical records and significant accumulations of volcanic ash serves as compelling evidence to suggest that specific geographical areas, such as the temperate forests of South America, have been subjected to recurrent volcanic eruptions throughout the Holocene period. The volcanic events encountered within these regions have exerted significant influences on both soil development and forest dynamics. Soils correlated with volcanic rocks of intermediate and mafic composition display enhanced concentrations

of specific elements, whereas soils associated with acidic volcanic rocks consistently demonstrate subdued levels of these elements.

Volcanic soils exhibit distinctive traits on a global scale and are found across diverse geographical locations worldwide. The genesis and dispersion patterns of volcanic soils are apt to be influenced by various factors, including volcanic activity, geological processes, and environmental conditions. The comprehension of these defining traits and spatial arrangements significantly enhances the efficacy of land governance and agricultural methodologies in volcanic areas.

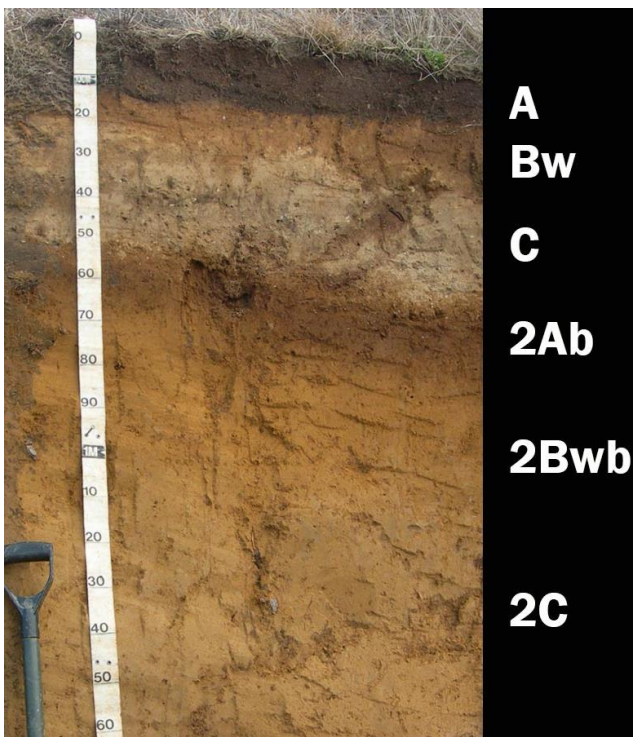


Figure 10. The Soil Profile of Volcanic Soil (Andisols) and Its Horizons Development (Source: [www.uidaho.edu](http://www.uidaho.edu))

### 3.2.2. Characteristics of Volcanic Soils in Indonesia

The volcanic soils found in Indonesia possess multiple distinctive characteristics. Tropical volcanic residual soils discovered in West Lampung, Sumatra, are the result of the weathering process



undergone by volcanic breccias within hydrothermal alteration zones. The composition of these soils encompasses clayey silt, which exhibits a range of plasticity from low to high and is characterized by a brownish-red hue. The aforementioned elements possess the propensity to expand, degrade readily, and shift in location when inundated with moisture. Moreover, these specimens encompass a myriad of mineral constituents, namely kaolinite, halloysite, illite, dickite, nacrite, montmorillonite, despujolsite, hematite, and magnetite (Sakuntaladewi *et al.*, 2022).

The tropical volcanic soils found on Flores Island in Indonesia possess unique characteristics and offer considerable agricultural prospects. The chemical properties, mineral composition, and morphological features of volcanic ash in Indonesia were investigated by employing scanning electron microscopy and X-ray diffraction techniques. The volcanic ash specimens were obtained from Mount Merapi, Mount Sinabung, and Mount Kelud (Latif *et al.*, 2016).

The degradation of volcanic slope soils in Indonesia can potentially occur as a result of the gradual transition from forested areas to practices of intensive agriculture, a transformation that has been observed over the course of numerous decades (Kurniawan *et al.*, 2021). Volcanic soils are typically derived from materials expelled during volcanic eruptions and subsequently subject to distinct pedogenic mechanisms, resulting in unique physical, chemical, and biological properties.

Morphological, physical, and chemical properties of volcanic soils derived from Mount are the focus of this investigation. A comprehensive investigation has been conducted on the Galunggung region located in Indonesia. Indonesia is renowned for its copious reserves of natural minerals, including zeolite, clay, and bentonite, which offer significant benefits for regions characterized by volcanic soil (Syukri *et al.*, 2019).

The results of a study conducted by Fiantis *et al.* (2019) in Sumatra, Indonesia, revealed a notable rate of soil organic carbon (SOC) accumulation through the presence of lichens and vascular plants in Talang and Sinabung volcanoes. The research investigated the swelling properties of volcanic residual soils in the region of

Sumatra, with a specific focus on West Lampung, to elucidate their relationship with environmental concerns. A profound comprehension of soil attributes, encompassing magnetic properties, holds paramount significance for the comprehensive examination of soil within the context of Indonesia (Santoso *et al.*, 2019).

### 3.2.3. Distribution of Volcanic Soils in Indonesia

Volcanic soils are distributed amongst various Indonesian islands, namely Sumatra, Java, Bali, Nusa Tenggara, North Sulawesi, and North Maluku. The genesis of these soils can be attributed to the process of weathering experienced by volcanic breccias within hydrothermal alteration regions. In a study conducted in West Lampung, Sumatra, the tropical volcanic residual soils were observed to possess specific characteristics. These characteristics encompass a clayey silt texture, a brownish-red color, and the occurrence of various minerals, such as kaolinite, illite, and magnetite (Sakuntaladewi *et al.*, 2022).

Flores Island in Indonesia is characterized by the presence of tropical volcanic soils that exhibit distinct properties and exhibit considerable agricultural potential, as highlighted by Hikmatullah and Nugroho (2018). Volcanic soils encompass a considerable expanse across the Indonesian archipelago, constituting around 20 million hectares or approximately 10.4% of the overall land area (Mulyanto, 2009).

The country of Indonesia possesses a bounty of valuable natural minerals such as zeolite, clay, and bentonite, thereby offering a distinct advantage to regions characterized by volcanic soil (Syukri *et al.*, 2019). The mineral wealth present in volcanic soils plays a crucial role in enhancing their fertility and agricultural potential.

The geographical position of Indonesia on the Pacific Ring of Fire, an area susceptible to volcanic eruptions, significantly shapes the distribution of volcanic soils within the country. The geological features of Indonesia and its surrounding regions are intricately tied to the dynamics of Quaternary Plate tectonics, which additionally influences the creation and dispersion of volcanic soils (Verstappen, 2010).

The deposition of volcanic sediments following eruptions, as exemplified by the occurrences at Talang and Sinabung volcanoes in Sumatra, leads to the rapid accretion of soil organic carbon, primarily driven by the colonization of lichens and vascular plants (Fiantis *et al.*, 2019). Additionally, scientific research has yielded evidence regarding the influence of volcanic events, exemplified by the eruption of Mount Sinabung, on the richness of soil macrofauna species in andisol soils (Sembiring *et al.*, 2021).

Indonesian volcanic soils extend across multiple islands and exhibit distinctive attributes that are influenced by a combination of environmental factors, geological conditions, and plate tectonics. Volcanic soils in Indonesia possess increased significantly within the country's agricultural sector due to their abundant presence of natural minerals and favorable potential for agricultural utilization.

### **3.3. Agricultural Suitability and Challenges of Volcanic Soils**

The utilization of volcanic soils encompasses both advantageous agricultural potentialities and distinctive challenges in the domain of farming techniques. The examination of weathering and pedogenesis in volcanic soils, regardless of their origin from tephra or lava, necessitates careful consideration by James *et al.* (2000). In the present study, the primary focus lies on the investigation conducted with the intent to ascertain whether various factors influence the outcome of a particular phenomenon. The research conducted encompasses an analysis of the intricacies and intricacies surrounding said phenomenon. Through meticulous examination and scrutiny, an attempt is made to provide a comprehensive understanding of the underlying factors contributing to the observed outcomes. This study aims to contribute valuable insights into the realm of research, shedding light on the interplay between factors and outcomes, thereby facilitating future scholarly endeavors in this field. An essential aspect of hydrological studies lies in comprehending the intricate pathways through which water flows in volcanic soils, as it greatly influences the processes leading to the generation of streamflow (Paez-Bimos *et al.*, 2022). Improving the chemical and physical properties of volcanic

soils is contingent upon the implementation of long-term rotation systems and appropriate fertilization management strategies.

The presence of boron (B) in volcanic soils holds significant importance for agricultural productivity, particularly in crop cultivation. pH levels serve as a useful indicator of boron availability in these soils, thereby influencing appropriate rates for its application. Conducting land suitability analyses for specific crops, such as sweet sorghum, is imperative in ascertaining the productivity and appropriateness of volcanic soils for agricultural purposes. The sustainable management of volcanic soils in agriculture necessitates the reduction of mechanized tillage, the avoidance of bare soil periods, and the implementation of suitable crop rotations.

The evaluation of soil fertility and its determinants, which encompass both mineralogical and chemical characteristics, holds the utmost importance in the successful implementation of land management strategies within volcanic soil regions. The analysis of historical documents and geological evidence about the presence of volcanic ash and debris attests to the recurrent influence of volcanic eruptions on the woodlands in the southern regions over the course of the Holocene epoch. The examination of the geochemical properties of volcanic soils has been shown to offer valuable information concerning the origin of their mantle source and the process of magma genesis (Zhang *et al.*, 1995).

The volcanic soils found in the Lembang region of West Java, Indonesia, possess notable agricultural promise, particularly in cultivation endeavors for horticultural crops, tea, and pine trees. Nevertheless, volcanic soils present inherent challenges, including the potential for erosion and the requirement for suitable nutrient management and soil erosion control measures.

The agricultural suitability of volcanic soils is contingent upon their distinctive chemical and physical attributes. The presence of vital minerals, such as calcium, sodium, potassium, and magnesium, in volcanic ash plays a significant role in enhancing the fertility of volcanic soils. Nevertheless, the agricultural viability of volcanic soils may fluctuate contingent on distinct geographic locations and their respective soil characteristics.

The tropical volcanic residual soils found in West Lampung, Sumatra are a result of the weathering process acting upon volcanic breccias. These soils possess a clayey silt texture and display a brownish-red color. Furthermore, they can swell, erode, and undergo sliding when saturated. The aforementioned soils are characterized by the presence of mineral substances such as kaolinite, illite, and magnetite (Iqbal *et al.*, 2022). The agricultural sector in Sabang City faces a considerable challenge in harnessing the productivity of volcanic soils within the Jaboi volcanic area, owing to their undesirable chemical properties. Nevertheless, advancements in soil characteristics have the potential to enhance their appropriateness for agricultural activities.

The fertility of volcanic soils is a compelling factor that drives ethnic communities to settle in agricultural regions. The region of Buea, located in Cameroon, has drawn the attention of diverse ethnic communities principally owing to the advantageous prospects of employment that arise from the presence of nutrient-rich volcanic soil. This appeal is largely attributed to the Cameroon Development Corporation, a prominent agricultural enterprise (Nsagha *et al.*, 2015).

Management practices are of utmost importance in maximizing the agricultural productivity of volcanic soils. By implementing effective agricultural and conservation methods, it is possible to alleviate the constraints posed by volcanic soils, namely erosion and slope vulnerability. The fertility of soils within volcanic regions exhibits variability. The soils present in the volcanic regions of northern Tanzania demonstrate advanced degrees of weathering and exhibit higher values in the texture factor, thereby suggesting their potential for agricultural purposes (Funakawa *et al.*, 2012).

The presence of volcanic ash carries potential risks to agricultural practices and the livelihoods of farmers. However, it should be noted that the accumulation of volcanic ash may also have positive effects on the long-term fertility and productivity of volcanic soils (Fiantis *et al.*, 2019). The effective management of volcanic soils assumes a significant role in fostering sustainable agricultural development. Achieving a harmonious equilibrium between productivity and land sustainability is imperative, encompassing the

implementation of applicable agricultural practices and conservation approaches (Sukarman *et al.*, 2020). In addition, the imperative nature of addressing water pollution concerns related to volcanic soils is paramount for the preservation of the environment.

### **3.4. Case Studies or Examples of Successful Agricultural Practices on Volcanic Soils**

Successful agricultural practices on volcanic soils have garnered significant attention within different regions, serving as valuable case studies for better comprehending their inherent potential.

The volcanic soils of the Indonesian archipelago, particularly in Java, have played a critical role in fostering the proliferation of grain crops. On the other hand, the adjacent region of Borneo, which lies within the same climatic zone, possesses a restricted expanse of highly cultivated land. This exemplification underscores the agronomical aptitude of volcanic soils in Java and the potential for prosperous cultivation endeavors.

In the context of Merapi, the presence of cristobalite in volcanic ash within the nearby volcanic soils has been documented, giving rise to apprehensions regarding the respiratory well-being of individuals who come into contact with the ash accumulations (Damby *et al.*, 2013). This case study underscores the significance of mitigating potential hazards linked to volcanic soils to safeguard the welfare of agricultural laborers.

The Sebinkarahisar Dikmen Hill in Turkey provides an illustrative case for analyzing the agricultural properties of volcanic soils in volcanic terrain. This study offers valuable insights into the soil characteristics and presents an initial comprehension of the agricultural capabilities inherent in these soils (Nalbant & Atmaca, 2018).

Volcanic ash-derived soils exert substantial influence on the agricultural economy within a multitude of emerging and developing nations. The significance of these soils is in supporting agricultural practices and bolstering food security in the designated regions (Jensen *et al.*, 2019).

In the region of Lembang in West Java, the presence of volcanic soils derived from volcanic materials has established significant prospects for agricultural advancement, notably in the cultivation of horticultural crops, tea, and pine trees. This case study showcases the effective utilization of volcanic soils for specific agricultural objectives (Yatno & Zaayah, 2016).



Figure 11. Farming System on Volcanic Soils in Lembang, West Java, Indonesia (Source: [www.gotravelly.com](http://www.gotravelly.com))

Mount Agung's Volcanic Eruption Mount Agung, located in Indonesia, experienced a significant volcanic eruption recently. This event marked a notable occurrence in the geological history of the region. The volcanoes of Etna in Italy have been the subject of extensive research, serving as valuable case studies for furthering our comprehension of the consequences of volcanic ash on soil fertility and its subsequent effects on agricultural practices. The volcanic ash sedimentary layers have been instrumental in fortifying nutrient-rich soil, thereby fostering its potential for future agriculturally viable applications (Fiantis *et al.*, 2019).

The examination of the ecological aspects of volcanic soils, the implementation of appropriate management practices, the prevention of water contamination, and the evaluation of volcanic soils' capacity as eco-friendly adsorbents constitute vital subjects of inquiry. The

aforementioned matters contribute valuable insights into sustainable agricultural methodologies and the eco-conscious exploitation of volcanic soils (Anggriawan, 2023).

The examination of the ecological aspects of volcanic soils, the implementation of appropriate management practices, the prevention of water contamination, and the evaluation of volcanic soils' capacity as eco-friendly adsorbents constitute vital subjects of inquiry. The aforementioned matters contribute valuable insights into sustainable agricultural methodologies and the eco-conscious exploitation of volcanic soils (Anggriawan, 2023).

### ***Global Case Studies of Volcanic Soil in Agricultural Practices***

The investigation of soil enzymatic activity has been undertaken as an evaluative measure in monitoring soil quality alterations within degraded cultivated Acrisols situated in the Mexican Trans-volcanic Belt. This study underscores the significance of timely indicators for assessing soil health and notifying about the adverse consequences of improper management of volcanic soils (Pajares *et al.*, 2010).



Figure 12. Volcanic Wine Farming in Chile  
(Source: [www.hannibalbrown.com](http://www.hannibalbrown.com))

Chile, a nation possessing a considerable portion of volcanic-derived agricultural soils, confronts the task of implementing practices for the correction of soil acidity. To uphold favorable soil



conditions for crop cultivation, it is imperative to implement proficient management strategies, considering that 30% of their agricultural soils are of volcanic origin (Hirzel *et al.*, 2021).

In general, these case studies offer significant contributions to the understanding of effective agricultural approaches employed on volcanic terrains, taking into account diverse aspects including soil fertility, hazards, management methodologies, and environmental matters.

## CHAPTER IV ALLUVIAL SOILS

### 4.1. Global Overview of alluvial soils

Alluvial soils, alternatively referred to as floodplain soils, originate through the sediment deposition transported by fluvial systems. The genesis of alluvial soils encompasses intricate geological and hydrological processes that contribute to shaping their distinctive attributes. The objective of this article is to explore the intriguing chemical and physical mechanisms associated with the creation of alluvial soils. Through an examination of the processes involved in deposition, the characteristics of the sediments, and the nutrient dynamics, this article seeks to provide a deeper understanding of the factors that contribute to the remarkable fertility of alluvial soils.

The genesis of alluvial soils initiates through fluvial mechanisms, wherein rivers and streams facilitate the transportation and deposition of sediments. When rivers descend from higher elevations, they possess the potential energy to gradually erode the surrounding terrain, leading to the detachment and displacement of rocks, soil particles, and organic material. As the flow velocity declines, the river's sediment-carrying capacity diminishes, resulting in the deposition of sediments on the floodplain.

The sediment deposition process takes place during episodes of elevated water flow, such as instances of flooding or intense precipitation. When rivers exceed their capacity and surpass the boundaries of their banks, they release an excess flow onto the neighboring floodplains, resulting in the transportation and deposition of sediments onto the highly fertile terrain. Regarding sediment deposition, a discerning pattern emerges whereby finely-grained particles are conveyed over greater distances and accumulate at the peripheral zones of the floodplain. Conversely, more substantial particles exhibit a propensity to settle in closer proximity to the river channel.

The deposition of sediments on floodplains plays a crucial role in shaping the soil texture and properties of alluvial soils. Sediments consist of a composite composition comprising mineral particles,

organic matter, and significant nutrient concentrations. The mineral constituents present in alluvial soils are sourced from diverse origins, such as the fragmentation of rocks, erosion of sediment, and the process of weathering impacting parent materials located upstream. The size of these particles can vary significantly, ranging from particles of coarse sand to those of fine silts and clays. The texture of the soil is influenced by the distribution of particle sizes, whereby the presence of larger particles contributes to the formation of sandy soils, while the presence of smaller particles plays a role in the development of silty or clayey soils.

Organic matter is considered an indispensable constituent of alluvial soils. During periods of flooding, rivers transport a variety of organic materials originating from upstream locations, inclusive of leaves, plant debris, and other forms of organic matter. The organic matter within alluvial soils plays a vital role in enhancing fertility and nutrient composition, as it undergoes decomposition and subsequently releases essential nutrients required for optimal plant growth.

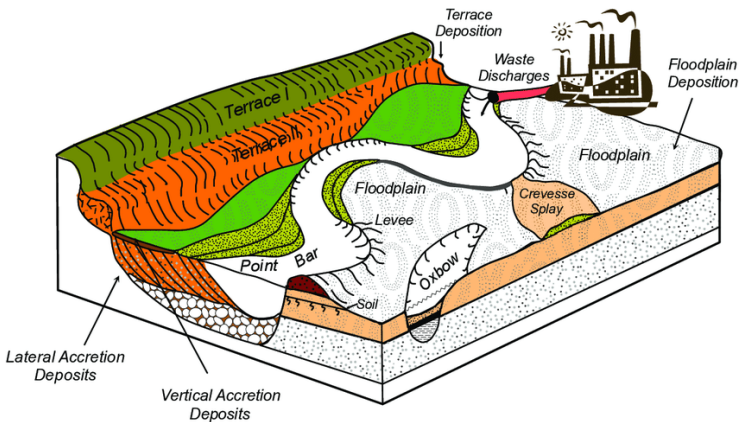


Figure 13. Alluvial Soils Diagram  
(Source: [www.epictures.homes](http://www.epictures.homes))

Alluvial soils are widely recognized for their remarkable fertility, mainly attributable to the dynamic processes of nutrient cycling that take place within them. The accumulation of sediments

and organic matter on the floodplain contributes to a substantial influx of nutrients. A critical mechanism driving nutrient enrichment in alluvial soils is the deposition of sediment-bound nutrients. Sediments frequently contain noteworthy concentrations of essential nutrients, such as nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, and micronutrients. The nutrients are made accessible for plant absorption as the sediments undergo weathering and decomposition processes over some time.

Furthermore, besides the process of sediment deposition, alluvial soils also experience advantageous effects from the ongoing flow of water and influx of vital nutrients during occurrences of flooding. Floodwaters transport soluble nutrients, such as nitrates and dissolved organic matter, which are subsequently deposited onto the floodplain and augment the fertility of the soil.

Alluvial soils are characterized by a notable water-holding capacity attributed to their substantial proportions of clay and silt constituents. The fine particles present in alluvial soils possess a considerable surface area, enabling them to effectively adsorb and retain water. The water-retention capacity demonstrates the ability to sustain a consistent provision of moisture to plants, even in arid conditions.

Alluvial soils frequently demonstrate discernible soil profiles characterized by notable stratification. The stratification observed in this study can be attributed to the gradual deposition of sediments with diverse sizes and compositions over a considerable period.

The top layer, referred to as the surface horizon, exhibits enhanced levels of organic matter and essential nutrients. The layer under discussion exhibits a notable degree of fertility and sustains vigorous proliferation of vegetation. Additionally, the dark hue of the substance is a manifestation of its elevated concentration of organic compounds. Beneath the surface horizon, alluvial soils have the potential to exhibit identifiable strata denoting discrete sedimentary accumulations. The aforementioned strata may exhibit divergent textures, mineral compositions, and nutrient concentrations. The heterogeneity of soil and its drainage characteristics as well as nutrient availability can be influenced by the variations in sediment deposition.



Figure 14. The Profile of Alluvial Soils in Indonesia  
(Source: [www.seputargeografi.com](http://www.seputargeografi.com))

Alluvial soils have been widely coveted for agricultural purposes throughout historical periods. Due to their high fertility and advantageous physical attributes, these lands are deemed optimal for the cultivation of an extensive variety of crops. The nutrient-rich composition of alluvial soils minimizes the necessity for extensive fertilizer application, thereby conferring economic value for agricultural production.

Nevertheless, the utilization of alluvial soils for agricultural purposes has also presented a series of challenges. Human activities such as deforestation, urbanization, and inadequate land management practices have the potential to disrupt the fundamental natural processes that underpin the fertility of alluvial soil. The degradation of

alluvial soils can occur as a result of excessive erosion and sedimentation caused by anthropogenic activities.

## **4.2. Characteristics and distribution of alluvial soils in Indonesia**

### **4.2.1. Characteristics of alluvial soils in Indonesia**

Alluvial soils exhibit a range of distinctive characteristics and origins, with influences stemming from various factors including land use patterns, soil moisture, and parent materials. These soils are typically located within river valleys, possessing considerable agricultural and ecological significance owing to their specific positioning, moisture condition, and inherent productivity (Kabala, 2022). Alluvial soils demonstrate discrepancies in the distribution of particle sizes, whereby agricultural areas and orchards tend to possess a greater proportion of finer soil particles, namely silt, and clay, as opposed to grasslands and woodlands. The variance in fractal dimension across soil particle size distribution is observed across various land-use patterns, indicating that grasslands exhibit a comparatively lower fractal dimension, while orchards demonstrate a higher fractal dimension (Deng *et al.*, 2017).

The presence of adequate soil moisture is of utmost importance in determining the microbial community composition in alluvial soils, with a profound impact on the assemblage of ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) (Wang *et al.*, 2017). The characteristics of alluvial soils in mountain forest regions are intricately related to the properties of the rock formations within which alluvial terraces are developed (Lasota & Blonska, 2022). The bacterial community structure in glacier-fed ecosystems is influenced by several physicochemical parameters, namely above sea level, soil organic carbon, and water-holding capacity (Chen *et al.*, 2023).

The Polish Soil Classification system classifies various categories of alluvial soils, namely ordinary, chernozemic, brown, gleysols, and stagnosols, by considering their origins and inherent characteristics (Switoniak *et al.*, 2022). The alluvial soils found in the Vistula and Pasleka deltas in Poland demonstrate variations in their sorptive and air-water properties. In particular, it has been observed

that chernozemic alluvial soils possess a higher cation exchange capacity when compared to brown and ordinary alluvial soils (Orzechowski *et al.*, 2022). The alluvial soils found within the floodplains of the Lower Niger River in Nigeria exhibit characteristics such as stratification, redoximorphic features, and varying levels of heterogeneity. These soils are primarily composed of silt loam (Dickson *et al.*, 2022).

The delineation of the attributes of the alluvial soils found in the northeastern region of Brazil assumes paramount significance in the realms of both ecological and paleoclimate investigations, alongside offering key insights into their proneness to the process of salinization (Cipriano-Silva *et al.*, 2020). The physical and water properties of alluvial soils exhibit an unpredictable nature and lack consistent patterns, as discrepancies in soil density and carbon content arise due to variations in the quality of alluvial deposits (Kaczmarek & Gajewski, 2022). The attributes of alluvial soils are determined by a confluence of factors, encompassing land utilization, soil moisture levels, parental substances, and physicochemical features.

The alluvial soils found in Indonesia possess diverse attributes that are influenced by a range of factors including land subsidence, physical and water properties, greenhouse gas emissions, geotechnical properties, and land rehabilitation efforts (Abidin *et al.*, 2011). The alluvial soils found in Indonesia exhibit unanticipated physical and hydrological characteristics, characterized by fluctuations in soil compactness, carbon composition, and water-holding capacity (Kaczmarek & Gajewski, 2022).

The geotechnical properties of the alluvial soils found along the Angat Riverbanks in the Philippines have been extensively examined, leading to the determination of their suitability as materials for road foundation purposes (Torres & Adajar, 2021). The development of alluvial soils in Indonesia is shaped by the composition and properties of transported materials, leading to a diverse range of morphology and properties (Lasota & Blonska, 2022). The closure of tin mining operations in Bangka Island, Indonesia necessitates the enhancement of soil properties and the implementation of adaptive plant species for effective land rehabilitation (Pratiwi *et al.*, 2020). The attributes of

alluvial soils in Indonesia are predominantly influenced by the confluence of geological, environmental, and anthropogenic elements.

#### **4.2.2. Distribution of Alluvial Soils in Indonesia**

The distribution patterns of alluvial soils in Indonesia are determined by a multitude of factors, including water management, environmental sanitation practices, the presence of termites, soil quality, meander migration, and the potential risk of floods. A research investigation concerning greenhouse gas emissions and soil microbial properties in paddy soils within Japan and Indonesia discovered that intermittent drainage exhibited a substantial decrease in greenhouse gas emissions originating from alluvial paddy soils in both nations (Hadi *et al.*, 2010).

The evaluation of soil quality in brackish water pond systems on Java Island, Indonesia was conducted through the analysis of diverse soil quality parameters (Mustafa *et al.*, 2017). A comprehensive investigation was conducted to examine the source, characteristics, and agricultural significance of alluvial soils found in the Vistula and Pasłęka deltas situated in northern Poland. Emphasis was placed on elucidating the intricate mechanisms underlying the formation of alluvial soils (Orzechowski *et al.*, 2022).

The incorporation of data sourced from Indonesia in the database of contemporary tsunami deposits has furnished noteworthy insights for the decipherment of tsunami deposits within the geological archives (Peters & Jaffe, 2010). The phenomenon of meander migration has been observed to have an impact on the equilibrium of river channels in Indonesia, specifically in regions exhibiting alluvial soils (Murniningsih, 2019). A study was undertaken in Nanga Pinoh, West Kalimantan, Indonesia, employing Geographic Information System (GIS) and multi-criteria analysis to delineate flood risk zones and pinpoint areas susceptible to high flood risk (Rustam *et al.*, 2022). The analysis conducted examined the distribution of alluvial soils in Southeast Sulawesi, Indonesia over a period of 42 years. This study provided insights into the dynamic changes in tree cover loss and gain within the region. The spatial patterns of alluvial soils in Indonesia are shaped by a complex



interplay of environmental, geological, and anthropogenic determinants (Kelley *et al.*, 2016).

### **4.3. Agricultural Suitability and Challenges of Alluvial Soils in Indonesia**

#### **4.3.1. Agricultural Suitability of Alluvial Soils in Indonesia**

Alluvial soils are widely acknowledged for possessing high fertility and being well-suited for various agricultural endeavors. The compositional qualities and distinctive characteristics of the aforementioned environment serve as an optimal setting conducive to facilitating the growth and maturation of plants. The nutrient-rich composition of alluvial soils facilitates robust crop growth and cultivation, leading to elevated crop productivity and yields. Moreover, the inclusion of clay and silt particles provides favorable moisture retention, thereby diminishing the necessity for irrigation and mitigating water-induced strain on agricultural produce. This characteristic provides notable advantages in areas prone to drought.

The extensive dispersion of alluvial soils across river basins and floodplains has had a momentous impact on the progress of agricultural civilizations throughout various historical periods. The Nile Valley in Egypt, the Indo-Gangetic plains in South Asia, and the Mississippi Delta in the United States are internationally recognized agricultural regions characterized by the prevalence of alluvial soils, which have played a crucial role in facilitating prolific food production.

The applicability of alluvial soils extends beyond agricultural practices targeting crop cultivation alone, expanding into areas such as horticulture and orchard farming. Fruit trees, encompassing varieties such as apples, oranges, and peaches, exhibit prosperous growth in alluvial soils on account of their extensive root systems and specific nutrient demands. The fertility and moisture retention characteristics inherent in alluvial soils provide conducive environments for the establishment and proliferation of fruit-bearing arboreal specimens.

In addition to possessing inherent fertility, alluvial soils demonstrate receptiveness towards contemporary agricultural methodologies and technological progressions. Precision agriculture

techniques, encompassing variable rate fertilization, and irrigation, have demonstrated their efficacy in optimizing resource utilization and maximizing yields within alluvial soil-based farming systems. Furthermore, the fertility of alluvial soils can be heightened by employing organic matter, implementing cover cropping techniques, and adopting crop rotation practices, thereby guaranteeing long-term sustainability.

Alluvial soils exhibit remarkable suitability for agricultural purposes as a result of their elevated productivity and advantageous physical and chemical characteristics (Lobin *et al.*, 2022). These soils are commonly observed in low-lying regions characterized by alluvial or loess deposits and are often associated with the practice of intensive irrigated agriculture (Matthys *et al.*, 2011). Alluvial soils exhibit enhanced physical characteristics including diminished bulk density, augmented soil porosity, and heightened water retention capability, resulting in improved soil structure and nutrient accessibility. Additionally, these substances possess advantageous chemical characteristics such as elevated pH levels, increased cation exchange capacity, enhanced organic matter content, and elevated concentrations of accessible nitrogen, potassium, and phosphorus (Deng *et al.*, 2016).

Alluvial soils have exhibited a pronounced capability for attaining elevated levels of productivity, rendering them highly conducive to the cultivation of a diverse assortment of crops such as rice, wheat, sugarcane, tobacco, maize, cotton, soybean, fruits, and vegetables (Lobin *et al.*, 2022). The alteration of river flow regulation and river valley drainage has been found to have detrimental effects on the natural sedimentation process of alluvial soils, resulting in modifications in soil characteristics and diminished productivity of ecosystems (Kawalko *et al.*, 2022). To uphold the agricultural suitability and productivity of alluvial soils, it is imperative to adhere to appropriate management and conservation practices (Lasota & Blonska, 2022).

#### **4.3.2. Agricultural Challenges of Alluvial Soils**

Indonesia, renowned for its vast and heterogeneous topography and rich soil composition, encompasses an assortment of soil types that significantly contribute to agricultural efficacy. Alluvial soils, which derive from sediment deposits carried by rivers, are of particular significance for agriculture within the nation. Nevertheless, it is crucial to address the various impediments that affect agricultural practices and productivity of alluvial soils in Indonesia, notwithstanding their innate fertility.

Soil erosion remains a prominent and pressing challenge encountered by alluvial soils within Indonesia. The nation's tropical climatic conditions, distinguished by substantial precipitation and rugged topographical features across numerous areas, intensify the process of erosion. The intensification of rainfall results in the depletion of valuable uppermost layers of soil, characterized by their abundance of organic matter and essential nutrients. Soil erosion has been found to have detrimental impacts on soil fertility, compromising its ability to sustain agricultural productivity, while also diminishing its water-holding capacity. To mitigate soil erosion, it is imperative to deploy conservation practices such as contour farming, terracing, and the implementation of vegetative barriers. These techniques facilitate the deceleration of water runoff, hinder soil displacement, and foster the consolidation of soil. Furthermore, incorporating trees and shrubs into agricultural landscapes through the implementation of agroforestry systems can effectively mitigate erosion by offering windbreaks and improving soil structure.

Alluvial soils exhibit a prevalent occurrence in floodplain regions, rendering them susceptible to inundation in Indonesia. Flooding can engender detrimental consequences on agricultural endeavors, causing harm to crops and eroding fertile strata of soil. Furthermore, the occurrence of repetitive flooding events contributes to the state of soil compaction, diminished soil porosity, and elevated soil salinity, thereby presenting significant impediments to the growth and nutrient accessibility of plants. To mitigate the risks associated with floods, various strategies can be deployed, including enhancements to drainage systems, the construction of flood control

structures, and the adoption of flood-tolerant crop varieties. Appropriate land-use planning plays a vital role in preventing the cultivation of crops with a high market value in regions susceptible to flooding, instead emphasizing the cultivation of crops resilient enough to endure or recuperate from flood-induced damage.

Alluvial soils are inherently rich in nutrients; however, the implementation of intensive agricultural techniques in Indonesia may engender discrepancies in nutrient availability. The unrestricted and excessive application of chemical fertilizers may lead to the undesired phenomenon of nutrient leaching, which in turn can contribute to water body pollution and gradually diminish soil fertility. On the contrary, deficient management practices on nutrient provision may result in insufficiencies of nutrients, thereby constricting the efficacy of crop production. To tackle the complexities of nutrient management, a comprehensive and well-rounded strategy is imperative. Soil testing and analysis have proven to be effective means for assessing nutrient requirements, thereby assisting farmers in the prudent and judicious application of fertilizers as well as preventing unwarranted and excessive usage. The inclusion of organic matter via composting, cover cropping, and crop rotation has the potential to enhance soil structure and augment nutrient retention capacity, consequently mitigating the dependence on synthetic fertilizers.

Alluvial soils found in Indonesia are also prone to pest and disease infestation, leading to notable implications on agricultural productivity. Extended periods of elevated humidity and elevated temperatures provide advantageous circumstances for the rapid propagation of various pests, encompassing insects, fungi, and bacteria. The implementation of monoculture planting, a widely adopted technique in intensive farming, elevates the susceptibility to pest infestations and facilitates the dissemination of diseases. Integrated pest management (IPM) practices offer potential solutions to these challenges by advocating for a comprehensive and ecologically-sound approach. Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is a comprehensive approach that encompasses the utilization of various cultural practices, biological controls, and carefully regulated application of pesticides. Crop diversification, habitat manipulation,

and the implementation of biological control strategies, such as the introduction of beneficial insects, have been identified as effective approaches to mitigating pest damage and reducing reliance on chemical pesticides.

Alluvial soils pose significant agricultural challenges encompassing greenhouse gas emissions, nitrate contamination, soil contamination due to heavy metals, edaphic specialization, and soil seed bank composition.

The emission of greenhouse gases, such as methane and nitrous oxide, originating from alluvial soils, presents a significant concern within the realm of agricultural practices. A study conducted by Hadi *et al.* (2010) in Japan and Indonesia revealed that intermittent drainage is an effective method for mitigating greenhouse gas emissions in alluvial paddy soils. Notably, this reduction in emissions was achieved without any substantial alterations to the soil microbial population. Nitrate contamination poses a significant challenge in alluvial soils. The study conducted examined the variations in nitrate concentrations during different seasons and the respective contributions from various nitrate sources, namely manure, soil, and upland groundwater, in an agricultural-based alluvial fan located in Japan (Wijayanti *et al.*, 2013).

The issue of soil contamination due to heavy metals, particularly lead, represents a significant concern within alluvial soil contexts. Research conducted in southern Quebec, Canada, revealed substantial concentrations of lead and other heavy metals in alluvial soils, posing potential risks to both wildlife and human well-being (Saint-Laurent *et al.*, 2010).

Edaphic specialization, demonstrated by certain arboreal species exhibiting selectivity towards particular soil types, has the potential to impose constraints on agricultural productivity within alluvial soils. Various factors, such as the specific light requirements and the occurrence of soil hypoxia, are believed to play a significant role in influencing the specialization of particular tree species in alluvial soils (Baltzer *et al.*, 2005).

The composition of the soil seed bank in alluvial environments has the potential to significantly influence agricultural practices. The

composition of seed banks is subject to influences such as the alluvial environment, extant vegetation structures, and environmental factors such as altitude.

In summary, it can be ascertained that alluvial soils possess favorable attributes for agricultural purposes; nonetheless, they additionally pose certain predicaments such as the release of greenhouse gases, contamination with nitrates, the presence of heavy metals in the soil, specificity of soil type requirements, and the composition of the soil seed bank. The aforementioned challenges necessitate the implementation of effective management practices and mitigation strategies to establish and maintain sustainable agricultural productivity within alluvial soil regions.

#### **4.4. Case Studies or Examples of Successful Agricultural Practices on Alluvial Soils**

The case studies and illustrations of effective agricultural practices on alluvial soils serve to exemplify the potential for sustainable and productive farming in such regions. A case study undertaken in the eastern region of England sought to examine the soil bacterial communities within arable farms that implemented varying management practices. The findings of this study demonstrated that soil type played a central role in shaping the composition of bacterial communities, underscoring the necessity of comprehending soil characteristics for the implementation of effective agricultural methodologies (Girvan *et al.*, 2003).

In a study conducted within nutrient-rich forests, it was observed that a wider array of shade-tolerance niches existed. This phenomenon has the potential to contribute to positive richness-productivity associations. This evidence indicates that specific tree species, such as the highly shade-tolerant tree fern *Dicksonia squarrosa*, can flourish in alluvial soils and actively enhance the overall productivity of the ecosystem (Coomes *et al.*, 2009).

The present study on the categorization of alluvial soils in the South Baltic Lakelands region of north Poland uncovered a plethora of variations in terms of their origins and characteristics. The research emphasized the necessity for precise categorization and

comprehension of alluvial soils to proficiently administer and exploit their agricultural capabilities (Switoniak *et al.*, 2022).

The management of nitrogen in the riparian zone was investigated in a previously glaciated watershed located in the northeastern region of the United States. The Riparian Ecosystem Management Model (REMM) has been instrumental in facilitating the prediction of water table depths and groundwater nitrate concentrations. This predictive capacity has proved to be highly valuable in the effective management of riparian buffers and the mitigation of nutrient pollution within alluvial soils (Tamanna *et al.*, 2021).

In the alluvial soils of the Eastern Gangetic Plains, it was observed that conservation agriculture and cropping systems exerted a favorable influence on soil organic carbon and its constituent fractions. The adoption of residue management and reduced tillage techniques has been found to have a positive impact on carbon sequestration and subsequently enhance both the physicochemical and biological characteristics of soil (Gathala *et al.*, 2021).

Numerous case studies have undertaken an examination of efficacious agricultural methodologies of alluvial soils in Indonesia. A study conducted by Stockmann *et al.* In 2015, a comprehensive global assessment of soil organic carbon (SOC) was undertaken, revealing the profound influence of alterations in agricultural management practices and land use on SOC dynamics. A subsequent investigation conducted by Fitriany *et al.* (2021) aimed to evaluate meteorological and social media data to enhance the detection and prediction of forest fires in the Riau region of Indonesia. The research emphasizes the significance of comprehending land management strategies to effectively alleviate the elevated occurrence of fires in peatland regions.

Supriyadi *et al.* (2020) examined the levels of carbon organic content in both organic and conventional paddy fields located in the Pati Regency of Indonesia. The research conducted revealed that paddy fields possess considerable potential for soil carbon sequestration. Moreover, it was observed that diverse land management practices exert a substantial influence on greenhouse gas

emissions, soil carbon sequestration, and rice production. The impact of soil types and nitrogen fertilizer on the emissions of nitrous oxide and carbon dioxide in oil palm plantations was investigated to emphasize the influential role of management practices, types of fertilizers, climate conditions, and soil types towards the emissions observed in alluvial soils (Sakata *et al.*, 2014).



Figure 15. Land Preparation of Alluvial Soils for Onion Farming System in Indonesia (Source: [www.agrozone.id](http://www.agrozone.id))

Yuwati *et al.* (2022) examined the prevailing policies, execution strategies, research endeavors, and advancements in soil and water conservation within the nation of Indonesia. This research emphasizes the significance of tackling soil erosion and crop yield reductions caused by the predominantly hilly terrain and dense population in Indonesia. Another study was conducted to examine the impact of spatial differentiation on the implementation of biochar technology in Indonesia. The findings of the study indicate that the presence of spatial differentiation does not exert a considerable impact on the decision-making process concerning the adoption of biochar systems. Additionally, the study reveals that the enhancements in crop productivity can render spatial differentiation inconsequential in this context (Owsianiak *et al.*, 2018).



The aforementioned case studies provide evidence for the significance of comprehending land management practices, soil carbon dynamics, fire prevention strategies, and the influence of various factors on emissions and soil conservation in agricultural practices on alluvial soils in Indonesia. Through the implementation of sustainable land management practices and careful consideration of the unique attributes of alluvial soils, farmers have the opportunity to maximize agricultural productivity while fostering environmental sustainability.

## CHAPTER V PEAT SOILS

### 5.1. Global Overview of Peat Soil

Peat soils known as Histosols, the formation, and composition of peat soils bestow upon them a distinctive and intricate nature. These entities exhibit a notable composition of organic matter, predominantly originating from partially decomposed plant material that has been amassed over extensive periods in waterlogged and acidic habitats. The chemical processes inherent in peat soils play a fundamental role in their formation, decomposition, and nutrient cycling. The primary chemical processes encompassed by the phenomenon of humification include acidification, microbial activity, redox reactions, nutrient cycling, peat combustion, and carbon sequestration.

Humification denotes the biochemical process through which organic matter undergoes significant transformation, resulting in the creation of humus, a structurally stable substance composed of organic material. In peat soils, the process of plant residue accumulation is initiated through the partial decomposition of plant material, a consequence of reduced oxygen availability in wetland conditions. This procedural pace is characterized by sluggishness and culminates in the accumulation of partially decomposed organic material in the guise of peat.

Peat soils commonly exhibit acidity owing to the synthesis of organic acids during the breakdown of plant matter. The degradation of organic matter is impeded under acidic conditions, resulting in the preservation of such matter as peat. Organic acids, exemplified by humic and fulvic acids, exert a substantial influence on dark pigmentation and enhance the moisture retention capacity of peat soils.

Microorganisms play a pivotal role in the chemical processes occurring within peat soils. Anaerobic bacteria and fungi play a crucial role in the initial decomposition of plant matter, leading to the transformation of complex organic compounds into simpler forms.

These microorganisms can generate enzymes capable of breaking down cellulose, lignin, and various other intricate organic compounds.

Peat soils exhibit characteristics of limited oxygen availability, resulting in the establishment of anaerobic conditions. These reactions have an impact on the accessibility of nutrients, the rates of organic matter decomposition, and the emission of greenhouse gases, including methane (CH<sub>4</sub>).



Figure 16. The Profile of Peat Soils (Histosols) in Riau, Indonesia  
(Source: [www.google.co.id](http://www.google.co.id))

Peat soils exhibit characteristic nutrient cycling patterns as a result of their prolonged organic matter decomposition rates and limited mineralization processes. Nutrients such as nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), and potassium (K) are predominantly stored in organic compounds, thereby diminishing their accessibility to plants. The acidity of peat soils exerts an influence on nutrient availability,

manifesting in a dual effect whereby certain nutrients become leached out, while others are strongly retained by the organic matter.

The susceptibility of peat soils to oxidation arises from drainage or disturbance, resulting in the subsequent emission of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) into the atmosphere. Peatlands represent substantial carbon sinks that retain extensive quantities of carbon amassed across several centuries. The perturbations endured by peat soils, such as drainage in the context of agricultural activities or peat extraction, have the potential to induce the depletion of sequestered carbon and consequently amplify the release of greenhouse gas emissions.

## **5.2. Characteristics and distribution of peat soils in Indonesia**

### **5.2.1. Characteristics of Peat Soils in Indonesia**

Peat soils in Indonesia possess distinctive attributes which are influenced by a range of factors. The accelerated deterioration of peatlands in Indonesia is primarily attributed to the combined causes of wildfires, drainage activities, and deforestation of swamp forests. The act of burning peat results in the intermittent release of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), whereas drainage leads to a consistent rise in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions as a consequence of aerobic peat decomposition. This process poses a formidable risk of transitioning from a carbon sink to a carbon source, as identified by Hirano *et al.* (2012). The occurrence of peat fires has been observed to have a substantial influence on various aspects of peat soils, specifically their physical, chemical, and biological properties, leading to a notable reduction in organic matter content and the generation of charred materials (Sazawa *et al.*, 2018). The impact of varying fire severities on peat soil characteristics highlights the necessity for advanced management strategies in tropical peatlands (Fulazzaky *et al.*, 2022).

Indonesia is endowed with approximately 50% of the global tropical peatlands, which span over an area of about 22 million hectares and house a substantial carbon reservoir (Goldstein *et al.*, 2020.) The carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions from peat soils in Indonesia are similar to those in Malaysia due to the shared characteristics of the peat soil and oil palm trees in both regions (Uning *et al.*, 2020). The seasonal fluctuations in soil CO<sub>2</sub> emission in

burnt peatlands in Indonesia are influenced by groundwater levels, as evidenced by the higher measured values during the dry season (Hirano *et al.*, 2013). The contrasting soil carbon dynamics between the Pantanal in Brazil and tropical peat wetlands in Indonesia manifest in the former's non-accumulative nature and the latter's high carbon stocks coupled with low fluxes (Johnson *et al.*, 2013).

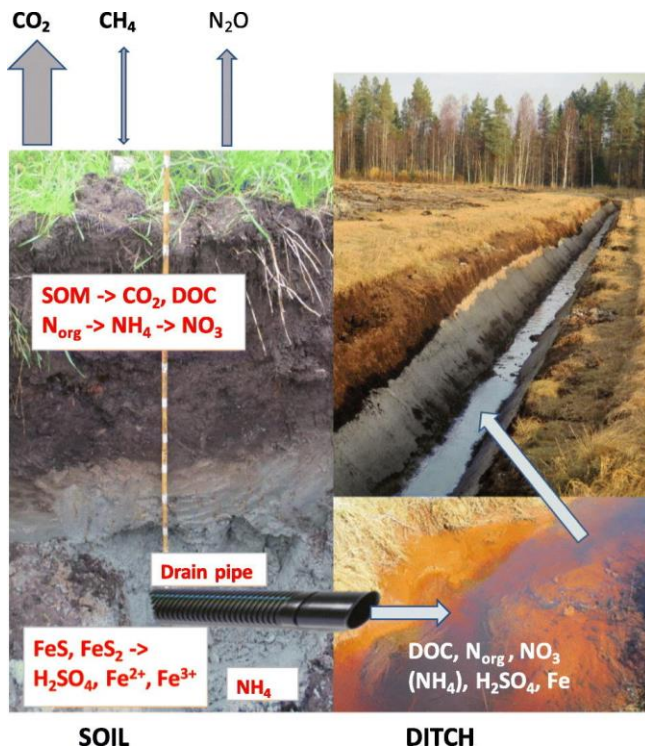


Figure 17. The Leaching Illustration of Substances and Greenhouse Gas Emissions from A Cultivated Peat Soil (Halla *et al.*, 2022)

Gaining a comprehensive comprehension of the unique attributes of peat soils in Indonesia holds significant importance in the context of implementing sustainable land management strategies and effectively addressing the potential environmental consequences associated with actions such as the clearance of land for the establishment of palm oil plantations (Fulazzaky *et al.*, 2022). The construction process carried out on peat soil presents considerable

challenges owing to its diminished shear strength, enhanced compressibility, elevated water content, and inherent flammability (Muroby & Makarim, 2020). The accumulation of tropical peat in Indonesia serves to enhance the composition of clay and soil, ultimately leading to the characteristic dark hue observed in sediments located in wetland areas and neighboring land masses (Kumaran *et al.*, 2016). To optimize land use planning and conservation endeavors, an in-depth understanding of the distinct attributes affiliated with Indonesian peat soils is imperative.

### 5.2.2. Distribution of Peat Soils in Indonesia

The peat soils in Indonesia are extensively dispersed, encompassing a substantial expanse of approximately  $2.48 \times 10^5$  km<sup>2</sup>, constituting roughly 56% of the worldwide tropical peatland territory. Peatlands are primarily concentrated in Indonesia and Malaysia, where they manifest as peat swamp forests. According to Itoh *et al.* (2017), the soil carbon stored in Indonesia amounts to 68.5 GT, which constitutes approximately 77% of the total soil carbon found in tropical peatlands worldwide. Nevertheless, the peatlands in question have experienced a significant degradation process as a result of activities such as deforestation, drainage, and land-use modification, which has subsequently facilitated the occurrence of recurrent large-scale peat fires (Hirano *et al.*, 2014). The spatial distribution of peat soils in Indonesia is determined by a combination of various factors, including land use patterns, the thickness of peat deposits, and the density of carbon within these soils (Warren *et al.*, 2017).

The preservation and governance of peatlands in Indonesia require the imperative implementation of pre-existing regulations, coupled with rigorous enforcement of zero-burn policies (Harrison *et al.*, 2019). The tropical climate and soil found in Southeast Asian countries, such as Indonesia, possess favorable attributes for the cultivation of oil palm. Consequently, this has resulted in deforestation, particularly in peat swamp regions (Uning *et al.*, 2020). Extensive research has been conducted to investigate the influence of peat fires on the various physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of peat soils in Indonesia. Findings from these studies

have elucidated notable reductions in organic matter content and the emergence of charred materials within these peat soils (Sazawa *et al.*, 2018). The peat swamps in Indonesia possess a notable function in the storage of carbon and exhibit significance in terms of biodiversity conservation, water regulation, and carbon sequestration, as observed by Nugraha *et al.* (2022). However, the cultivation of peatlands for multifarious purposes presents inherent challenges arising from the soft clay and peat soil conditions (Mulyawati *et al.*, 2023).

The distribution of peat soils in Indonesia encompasses a substantial portion of the overall tropical peatland area worldwide. However, the peatlands face imminent danger as a result of deforestation, drainage, and alterations in land utilization, culminating in the occurrence of peat fires on a recurrent basis. The protection and preservation of the invaluable ecosystem services offered by peat soils in Indonesia necessitate the implementation of conservation measures, rigorous enforcement of regulations, and adoption of sustainable land management practices.

### **5.3. Agricultural Suitability and Challenges of Peat Soils**

#### **5.3.1. Agricultural Suitability of Peat Soils**

The agricultural suitability of peat soils in Indonesia is a multifaceted matter influenced by a myriad of factors encompassing peat depth, water management, soil fertility, and land use practices. The measurement of peat depth holds significant importance in evaluating the agricultural feasibility of peatlands. According to Surahman *et al.* (2018), shallower peat soils exhibit relatively higher fertility levels and pose lower environmental risks in comparison to deeper peat soils. Efficient management of hydraulic regulation and retention is indispensable for the attainment of prosperous agricultural endeavors on peatlands (Menberu & Pradhan, 2021). The impact of incorporating plant biomass and copper into the soil on soil fertility merits investigation, with emphasis on comprehensively quantifying the duration and extent of these effects concerning their implications for agricultural productivity (Bourdon *et al.*, 2021). Assessments of land suitability hold considerable significance in evaluating the appropriateness of peat soils for agricultural purposes,

taking into account variables encompassing drainage, soil texture, depth, and nutrient composition (Alternative Program From Life Cycle Assessments (LCA) in Sugar Cane to Reduce Environmental Impact, 2022). The long-term viability of drainage-based agriculture on peatlands is a subject of apprehension owing to the associated carbon emissions and environmental consequences (Matysek *et al.*, 2019).

The agricultural practices implemented on peat soils in Indonesia present challenges that surpass local environmental considerations. The deterioration of peat soils and the conversion of peatlands for agricultural purposes are significant factors contributing to carbon emissions and exerting a noticeable influence on air quality in Southeast Asia. A comprehensive comprehension of the mechanisms governing water movement and retention, in conjunction with the intricate characteristics of peat soils as porous materials, is imperative for effective peat soil management (Menberu & Pradhan, 2021). The simultaneous restoration of degraded peatlands and improvement of livelihoods can be achieved through the utilization of innovative approaches, including community home yard innovations (Sakuntaladewi *et al.*, 2022). Nonetheless, a lack of comprehensive comprehension and uncertainty persists concerning the sustainable utilization of peat soils for agricultural purposes (Rawlins & Morris, 2010).

To effectively oversee the sustainable management of peat soils in Indonesia, it is crucial to adopt a comprehensive framework that accounts for several key factors, including water management, soil fertility, land use practices, and community engagement. The implementation of sustainable land management practices, namely zero-burning techniques and responsible land use, is imperative to alleviate the detrimental repercussions of agricultural activities on peat soils. Achieving equilibrium between the imperative of enhancing agricultural productivity and the conservation of peatland hydrology and carbon sequestration is of utmost importance to ensure long-term sustainability (Evers *et al.*, 2016).

The agricultural viability of peat soils in Indonesia is subject to influences from a range of factors, notably including peat depth, water management, soil fertility, and land use practices. A comprehensive



comprehension of the intricate characteristics and mechanisms governing hydrological flow and storage is crucial to the proficient administration of peat soils. Sustainable agricultural practices implemented on peat soils necessitate the careful consideration of preserving peatland hydrology, carbon storage, and fostering community engagement. The imperative of reconciling agricultural productivity with environmental sustainability holds significant importance for the enduring viability of agriculture on peat soils in Indonesia.

### 5.3.2. Agricultural Challenges of Peat Soils

The agricultural challenges associated with peat soils in Indonesia are complex and necessitate meticulous deliberation to achieve successful cultivation. Kaczmarek-Derda *et al.* (2019) observed that peat soils exhibit distinct attributes such as substantial water saturation, limited nutrient accessibility, and pronounced acidity, all of which present formidable hurdles to the cultivation and productivity of crops. Soil fertility represents a significant area of interest concerning peat soils, given their inherent deficiency in vital nutrients and organic substances (Sulistiyanto *et al.*, 2022). Peat soils possess a notable concentration of carbon, rendering them susceptible to deterioration and subsidence, thereby amplifying the already existing agricultural obstacles.

The acidic nature of peat soils poses a formidable challenge to agricultural practices due to their impact on nutrient accessibility and their potential inhibition of plant growth. Soil amendments and liming practices are frequently utilized to regulate pH levels and enhance soil fertility. However, the efficacy of these strategies may fluctuate depending on the distinct attributes of the peat substrate and the cultivated crops (Sulistiyanto *et al.*, 2022). The careful selection of appropriate crop species and varieties that demonstrate adaptability to the distinctive characteristics of peat soils assumes paramount importance in ensuring the efficacy of agricultural practices (Sulistiyanto *et al.*, 2022).

The deterioration of peat soils, coupled with the transformation of peatlands for agricultural purposes, has been identified as a

significant contributor to carbon emissions and environmental repercussions (Jin *et al.*, 2021). The overexploitation of peatlands can result in soil subsidence, biodiversity depletion, and an augmented susceptibility to peat fires (Sakuntaladewi *et al.*, 2022). The implementation of effective practices for peat soil management necessitates achieving a harmonious equilibrium between maximizing agricultural productivity and ensuring the preservation of environmental sustainability (Freeman *et al.*, 2022). To alleviate the detrimental effects of agricultural activities on peat soils, it is crucial to implement sustainable land management practices, including zero-burning techniques, responsible land use, and the rehabilitation of degraded peatlands.

The challenges associated with agricultural practices on peat soils transcend local concerns. The degradation of peat soils and its consequential release of carbon emissions have been identified as active contributors to global climate change. The adequate oversight and effective handling of peat soils are of utmost importance in attaining emission reduction objectives and minimizing the consequences of climate change (Wijedasa *et al.*, 2018). The establishment of sustainable agricultural practices on peat soils necessitates a holistic approach that takes into account the ecological, social, and economic dimensions of land utilization (Evers *et al.*, 2016). Community engagement and empowerment play significant roles in the promotion of sustainable agricultural practices and the guaranteeing of the long-term sustainability of peat soils, as identified by Sakuntaladewi *et al.* (2022).

In summary, agricultural practices implemented on peat soils within Indonesia encounter a plethora of challenges in water management, soil fertility, acidity, and environmental sustainability. The distinctive attributes associated with peat soils necessitate specific management approaches to facilitate the flourishing of cultivated crops. The implementation of sustainable land management practices, responsible land use, and the restoration of degraded peatlands play a pivotal role in alleviating the detrimental effects of agricultural activities on peat soils. The promotion of sustainable agricultural practices and the preservation of peat soils in Indonesia

necessitate the implementation of innovative strategies and active involvement of the local community.



Figure 18. Peat Subsidence Impact Due to Inappropriate Water Management (Nagano *et al.*, 2013)

#### 5.4. Case Studies of Successful Agricultural Practices on Peat Soils

Agricultural practices on peat soils in Indonesia are subject to multiple influencing factors, encompassing land and forest management techniques, drainage strategies, and the conversion of peatlands for agricultural utilization. The utilization of slash-and-burn methodologies for the conversion of land into palm oil plantations has emerged as a prominent catalyst for land and forest fires in areas where peat soil is prevalent, particularly during arid periods (Fitriany *et al.*, 2021). The frequent occurrence of fire activity within peat soil regions presents substantial obstacles to agricultural practices (Jefferson *et al.*, 2020).

Ensuring optimal water levels and preventing excessive drainage play a pivotal role in the effective management of agricultural practices on peat soils. Peatlands, which are subject to drainage for

agricultural endeavors, yield noteworthy quantities of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), with Indonesia being the primary region housing the majority of such drained peatlands (Wihardjaka, 2023). Integrated water resource management, encompassing the establishment of canals, has been consistently implemented to facilitate extensive agricultural activities and plantations on peatlands (Fawzi *et al.*, 2020). Achieving a harmonious equilibrium between the imperative for effective drainage and the conservation of peatland hydrological dynamics is paramount to mitigating carbon depletion and upholding the overall soundness of peat substrates.

Community empowerment and engagement have proven to be essential factors in effectively addressing the issue of land and forest fires, as well as promoting the adoption of sustainable agricultural practices specifically on peat soils. It is of utmost importance to empower communities to safeguard their agricultural livelihoods and mitigate the risk of forest fires. The implementation of sustainable land management practices, namely zero-burning techniques and responsible land use, is imperative to alleviate the detrimental effects of agricultural activities on peat soils and neighboring regions (Fahrudin *et al.*, 2022). The simultaneous restoration of degraded peatlands and improvement of livelihoods can be achieved through the utilization of innovative approaches, including community home yard innovations.

The consequences of agricultural practices on peat soils transcend local environmental considerations. The release of precursor gases resulting from biomass burning in Indonesia has been found to play a significant role in the production of secondary inorganic aerosols, thereby impacting the air quality across Southeast Asia (Xu *et al.*, 2014). The degradation of peat soils in Indonesia and other regions globally underscores the pervasive decline of soil systems and underscores the imperative for the implementation of sustainable soil management approaches (Jin *et al.*, 2021). The evaluation of prospective alterations in agricultural land utilization and their impacts on peatlands is of substantial importance in comprehending the involvement of peat soils in climate change mitigation (Doelman *et al.*, 2023).



Figure 19. Oil Palm Estate on Peat Soils in Indonesia  
(Source: [www.google.co.id](http://www.google.co.id))

Indonesian agricultural practices on peat soils encounter considerable impediments on land and forest fires, drainage concerns, and the enduring viability of land use practices. The imperative of reconciling agricultural productivity with the conservation of peatland hydrology and carbon sequestration is of paramount importance. The promotion of sustainable agricultural practices on peat soils is contingent upon fostering community empowerment, implementing responsible land management, and embracing innovative approaches. A comprehensive comprehension of the

intricate interrelationships existing between agricultural activities, characteristics of peat soils, and resultant environmental consequences assumes the utmost significance in guaranteeing the sustainable persistence of agriculture on peatlands in Indonesia.

## CHAPTER VI PODZOLIC SOILS

### 6.1. Global Overview of Podzolic Soils

Podzolic soils are a distinct soil classification encountered in diverse geographic locations worldwide. These soils are renowned for their unique attributes and ecological significance, as they hold immense importance in influencing terrestrial ecosystems.

Podzolic soils are predominantly generated within particular climatic and environmental parameters. The procedure entails the extraction of minerals from the upper strata of the soil, leading to the formation of a distinctive arrangement of horizons. The process of formation commonly takes place within forested regions that feature acidic parent materials, such as granite or sandstone. The leaching process is subject to various influencing factors, such as precipitation patterns, ambient temperature, vegetation composition, and the characteristics of underlying geological formations. The infiltration of acidic rainwater into the soil matrix leads to the dissolution and mobilization of minerals such as iron and aluminum. The minerals subsequently undergo downward migration, resulting in their accumulation within the lower segments of the soil profile.

Podzolic soils manifest several distinctive characteristics that differentiate them from other types of soil. One notable characteristic of the observed phenomenon is the prominent existence of a conspicuously leached, pale-hued eluvial horizon (E horizon) near the uppermost layer of the soil. The current state of this horizon is characterized by the depletion of vital nutrients and clay particles resulting from leaching processes. The illuvial horizon (B horizon), commonly known as the "podzolization zone," is situated beneath the E horizon. Within this horizon, there is a notable buildup of iron, aluminum, and humus, leading to the manifestation of a reddish or brownish hue. The B horizon additionally presents a discernible characteristic referred to as "podzolization," wherein the interaction between organic matter and mineral particles gives rise to the formation of organic complexes. Another salient attribute exhibited by podzolic soils is their notable acidity. The leaching process effectively

eliminates alkaline compounds, ultimately causing a reduction in pH leading to increased acidity. The diminished pH level poses constraints on the accessibility of specific nutrients, thereby rendering podzolic soils comparatively deprived of fertility. Moreover, the diminution in pH levels significantly impacts microbial functioning, which in turn has profound implications on the cycling of nutrients and the physiological development of plants.

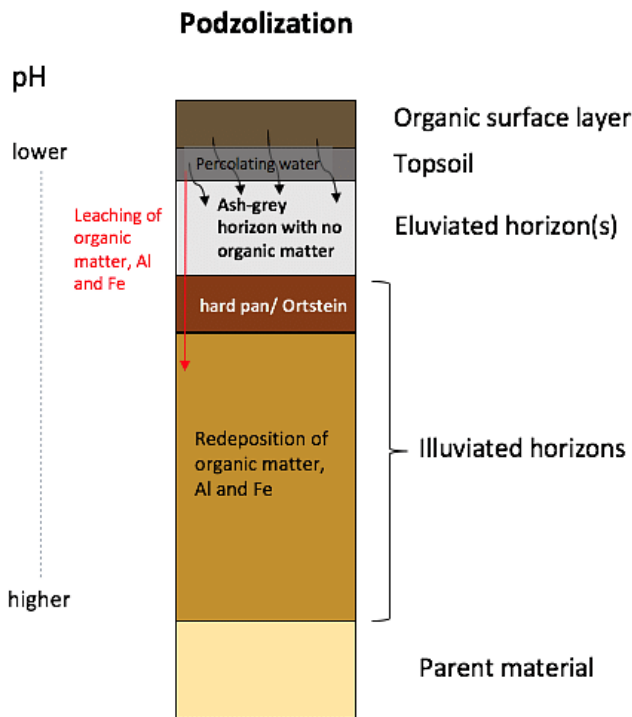


Figure 20. Podzolization Process (Source: [www.prepp.in](http://www.prepp.in))

Podzolic soils can be observed in diverse geographical regions worldwide, predominantly in temperate and boreal climates. These organisms are frequently observed in northern Europe, Canada, Russia, and various regions of the United States. The spatial occurrence of podzolic soils is intricately associated with the existence of coniferous forests, which exhibit optimal growth under acidic environmental conditions. Podzolic soils are not confined solely to



forested regions, but can also be observed in heathlands and moorlands. These regions frequently exhibit acidic conditions and are distinguished by a prevalence of heather, mosses, and other flora that thrives in acidic environments.

Podzolic soils are of fundamental importance in providing essential support to a wide array of ecosystems and executing a multitude of ecological functions. Although these soils are relatively infertile, they play a substantial role in enhancing the overall health and productivity of forest ecosystems. Podzolic soils play a crucial role in governing water dynamics. The propensity of these substances to be acidic serves to facilitate the creation of seepage zones, which function as areas where water can amass and gradually disperse into adjacent streams and rivers. This characteristic aids in the management of water flow by averting excessive runoff and erosion, simultaneously guaranteeing a consistent water provision during arid periods.

Moreover, podzolic soils function as a crucial repository for nutrients within forest ecosystems. The minerals and organic complexes that have been leached into the B horizon undergo a gradual process of nutrient release, thereby enabling the nourishment of plants thriving in the overlying soil layers. This process guarantees a gradual yet consistent provision of nutrients, thereby fostering the long-term viability of forest communities.

Podzolic soils also exert a significant influence on carbon cycling. The accrual of organic substances within the B horizon effectively enhances the process of carbon sequestration, thereby leading to a reduction in atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations. The protracted persistence of organic matter in the soil, resulting from the combined effects of acidity and limited microbial activity, engenders diminished decomposition rates, thereby facilitating the extended storage of carbon. Furthermore, podzolic soils offer a suitable environment for a diverse range of soil organisms. Although acidic conditions prevail, these soils harbor a diverse array of microorganisms, comprising fungi and bacteria, that play pivotal roles in nutrient cycling, decomposition processes, and establishing mutualistic associations with plant roots. Microbial activity exerts a

significant influence on the holistic well-being and operational mechanisms of the soil ecosystem.

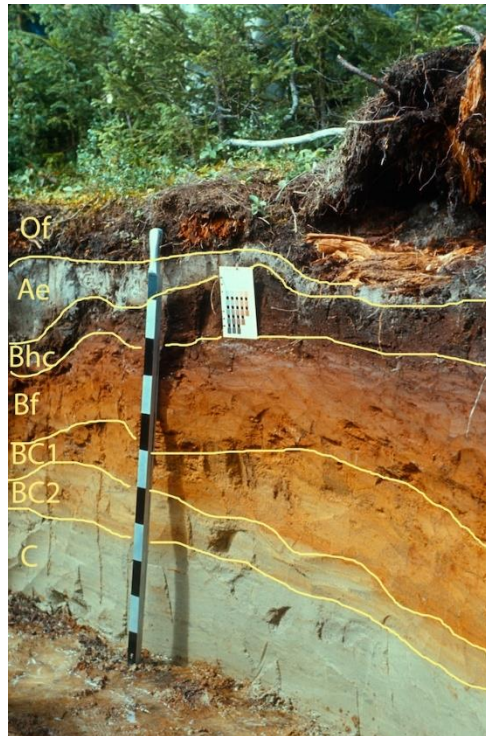


Figure 21. The Profile of Podzolic Soils  
(Source: [www.soilsofcanada.ca](http://www.soilsofcanada.ca))

## 6.2. Characteristics and Distribution of Podzolic Soils in Indonesia

Podzolic soils exhibit discernible patterns of wetting and drying, exhibiting alternating cycles of moisture accumulation and dissipation. Contrastingly, peaty gleys and peats endure consistent saturation throughout the year, without experiencing significant fluctuations in moisture content (Tetzlaff *et al.*, 2014). The observed geological formation exhibits a notably thick layer of the blackish-brown mineral horizon with a high concentration of organic substances, thereby concealing the discernible morphological features typically associated with podzolization. Podzolic soils display a

distinct synergy resulting from a temperate and humid climate, a bedrock high in iron and aluminum, and a layer of decomposing organic material that contains dissolved organic matter abundant in polyphenolic compounds with potent metal-binding capabilities (Blaser *et al.*, 1997). The occurrence of stratification within podzolic soils can be observed in the distinct composition of ectomycorrhizal fungal communities between the upper horizon and mineral horizon (Rosling *et al.*, 2003).

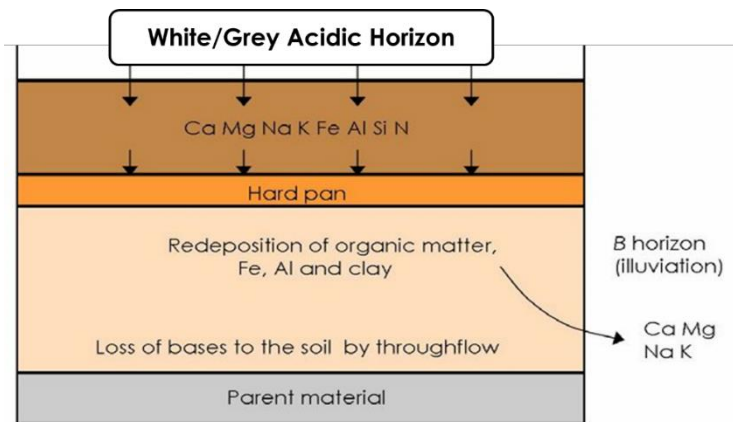


Figure 22. Soil Forming Processes of A Typical Podzolic Soil

The boreal ecosystem podzolic soils are characterized by their deficient soil pH and fertility, irregular distribution of rainfall, and inadequate water retention, thereby constraining agricultural productivity (Saha *et al.*, 2022). Furthermore, it has been observed that podzolic soils exhibit a high degree of susceptibility to erosion (Muflihati *et al.*, 2023). The rate at which podzolization occurs is subject to variation, primarily influenced by factors such as climatic conditions and the extent of soil profile development (Nelson *et al.*, 2021).

The prevailing soil type in Indonesia is characterized as Podzolic soils, commonly referred to as "podzols" or "spodosols". These entities are distinguished by their acidic attributes, limited soil fertility, and marked soil horizons. The distribution of podzolic soils in Indonesia is primarily governed by the climate, geology, and vegetation patterns

that prevail within the country's territory. Let us delve into a comprehensive examination of this distribution.

Podzolic soils are frequently encountered in the elevated regions of Indonesia, predominantly in locales characterized by cooler temperatures and ample precipitation. The highlands in question encompass the topographically elevated regions of Sumatra, Java, Bali, and certain sections of Kalimantan. The ample precipitation and decreased temperatures witnessed in these regions positively influence the phenomenon of leaching, which entails the infiltration of water into the ground, leading to the removal of nutrients and the eventual formation of discernible soil layers.

The presence and distribution of podzolic soils in Indonesia are closely interconnected with the country's dynamic volcanic activity. The nation in question is located within the Pacific Ring of Fire, an area renowned for its recurrent volcanic eruptions and pronounced tectonic movements. The formation of podzolic soils is facilitated by the presence of volcanic ash and lava, which serve as a significant source of parent material. Volcanic ash, which demonstrates significant mineral content, undergoes weathering processes over an extended period, consequently generating acidic conditions and establishing distinct soil horizons that are representative of podzolic soils.

The various vegetation types found in Indonesia exert a substantial influence on the spatial distribution of podzolic soils. Podzols are frequently found in coniferous forests, heathlands, and shrublands. In the Indonesian context, these particular vegetative categories are predominantly located at higher altitudes due to the presence of cooler temperatures and elevated precipitation levels, which culminate in favorable conditions for their flourishing. These forests and heathlands play a significant role in the accumulation of organic matter in the upper horizons of podzolic soils.

Moreover, human activities have exerted a substantial influence on the spatial distribution of podzolic soils in Indonesia. The phenomenon of deforestation, land conversion for agricultural purposes, and unsustainable land practices has resulted in alterations in vegetation cover and expedited soil erosion. In consequence, the

initial podzolic soils have undergone alteration or substitution by alternative soil classifications, such as ultisols or oxisols. The transformation of forested landscapes into agricultural plantations, specifically those cultivating oil palm or rubber, has had a profound influence on the geographic distribution of podzolic soils in certain areas.

### **6.3. Agricultural Suitability and Challenges of Podzolic Soils**

#### **6.3.1. Agricultural Suitability of Podzolic Soils**

Under specific circumstances, Podzolic soils can retain their agricultural suitability despite exhibiting low fertility levels and possessing an acidic nature. The agricultural suitability of podzolic soils is contingent upon an array of factors, encompassing their nutrient composition, drainage attributes, and implemented management methodologies. To gain a deeper understanding, it is imperative to delve further into the investigation of these aforementioned factors.

The nutrient composition of podzolic soils may potentially pose constraints for agricultural pursuits. The soils frequently exhibit the characteristic of leaching, leading to the depletion of vital nutrients like calcium, magnesium, and potassium. Nevertheless, by applying suitable fertilization and implementing effective nutrient management practices, one can potentially overcome these limitations and enhance the agricultural suitability of podzolic soils. The incorporation of organic matter, such as compost or manure, has the potential to augment the soil's nutrient retention capabilities and overall fertility.

The drainage characteristics of podzolic soils play a pivotal role in determining their agricultural suitability. The soils under consideration exhibit discernible soil horizons, characterized by the presence of an acidic upper horizon and a deeper stratum that displays an elevated concentration of iron and aluminum. The existence of these horizons may give rise to inadequate internal drainage and waterlogging concerns. Enhancing agricultural productivity necessitates the effective deployment of appropriate drainage

systems, including tile drains and contour bunds, to ensure satisfactory soil aeration and mitigate waterlogging.

The selection of appropriate crops for podzolic soils holds significant importance in the field of agriculture. Certain crops exhibit a greater degree of adaptation to acidic and nutrient-deficient soils, whereas others necessitate the implementation of soil amendments or precise management methodologies. For instance, specific varieties of coniferous trees, heathland vegetation, and acidophilic crops such as blueberries or cranberries exhibit prosperous growth in podzolic soils owing to their capacity to endure low pH levels and inadequate nutrient availability. Crop rotation and diversification have been identified as effective strategies for optimizing nutrient utilization and mitigating the potential risks associated with nutrient imbalances in podzolic soils.

Additionally, the implementation of sustainable land management practices is imperative to preserve and uphold the agricultural aptitude of podzolic soils. Practices such as conservation tillage, cover cropping, and the implementation of erosion control measures serve to effectively mitigate soil erosion and safeguard the intricate organic composition and nutrient-dense nature of podzolic soils. The implementation of soil conservation techniques has the potential to enhance soil structure, water infiltration, and nutrient cycling, thereby resulting in improved agricultural productivity.

The agricultural suitability of Podzolic soils in Indonesia displays significant potential. Nonetheless, a careful examination of various factors is imperative. The examination of activated sludge composition, serving as a fundamental component for the development of nano fertilizers, necessitates diligent scrutiny to preclude the occurrence of detrimental substances such as toxic compounds, heavy metals, and pathogenic agents. These impurities have the potential to adversely impact soil fertility and the overall health of plants (Yurkevich *et al.*, 2022). Moreover, the hydrological parameters of podzolic soils, specifically the soil moisture content, may undergo alterations due to their transformation into agricultural land (Badewa *et al.*, 2018).

The depletion of nutrients and the leaching of nitrogen and potassium are significant factors that must be taken into account in agricultural practices on gley podzol soils (Pegtel *et al.*, 1996). The nitrogen management approach employed in multiple cropping systems within the humid tropical upland regions of Indonesia encompasses the utilization of nitrogen sources such as crop residues, fertilizer, and soil, as examined by Sisworo *et al.* (1990). The production of nitrous oxide and the concentration of microbial biomass carbon in podzolic soils are subject to influences from various factors, encompassing glucose enrichment and the coexistence of forest soils (Ananyeva *et al.*, 2015).

The enhancement of physicochemical properties of podzolic soils, encompassing hydraulic attributes and phosphorus adsorption traits, can be achieved by introducing biochar as a potential amendment (Saha *et al.*, 2022; Kediri *et al.*, 2021). It is of utmost significance to underscore the necessity of conducting surveillance on the spatial dispersion of heavy metals in agricultural land, specifically involving podzolic soils, to safeguard the welfare of both crops and the surrounding environment (Dewi *et al.*, 2021). The agricultural suitability of podzolic soils in Indonesia is influenced by a multitude of factors, encompassing nutrient management practices, hydrological parameters, levels of microbial activity, and the occurrence of heavy metal elements.

Moreover, the issue of erosion presents a notable challenge to podzolic soils within the Indonesian context. The susceptibility to erosion of these soils is attributed to their thin organic horizon and sandy texture, particularly in cases of heavy rainfall events. The exacerbation of erosion and the consequential loss of topsoil, organic matter, and nutrients can be attributed to deforestation, inadequate land management practices, and the conversion of land for agricultural purposes. The implementation of erosion control measures, including terracing, contour plowing, and the establishment of vegetation cover, has been shown to effectively mitigate erosion and maintain the integrity of podzolic soils.

In conclusion, the vulnerability of podzolic soils to degradation and nutrient depletion over an extended period necessitates the

implementation of sustainable land management strategies. Continuous cultivation in the absence of appropriate soil conservation practices can result in soil degradation, diminished organic matter content, and decreased agricultural productivity. Incorporating agricultural techniques such as the strategic rotation of crops, the utilization of cover crops, and the adoption of conservation tillage methods can effectively contribute to the preservation of soil structure, enhancement of nutrient cycling, and reduction of soil erosion in podzolic regions. Consequently, these measures serve to facilitate the long-term viability of agricultural practices in such soil environments.

### **6.3.2. Agricultural Challenges of Podzolic Soils**

The agricultural challenges posed by Podzolic soils in Indonesia are manifold, owing to their inherent characteristics and prevailing environmental factors. These challenges have the potential to greatly affect agricultural productivity and necessitate deliberate management and mitigation strategies.

The reduced fertility of podzolic soils presents a significant agricultural obstacle. The present study analyzes soils that exhibit a marked dearth of vital nutrients and a notable elevated level of acidity, thereby resulting in restricted access to essential plant nourishment. The leaching process observed in podzolic soils amplifies the depletion of nutrients, thereby necessitating the adoption of suitable fertilization techniques to mitigate deficiencies in essential elements. The incorporation of organic matter and the application of specific fertilizers have been identified as potential methods to restore nutrient balance and enhance the fertility of podzolic soils.

The inherent acidity observed in podzolic soils constitutes a significant obstacle to agricultural productivity. Numerous crops exhibit distinct pH preferences for attaining optimal growth, thereby rendering the naturally acidic pH levels of podzolic soils potentially inadequate for meeting such requirements. Certain crops that have a preference for acidic conditions, such as blueberries or cranberries, have the potential to thrive in such circumstances. However, for other crops, it may be imperative to employ soil amendments and practices



involving liming to rectify the pH levels and establish a more favorable environment conducive to growth. Nevertheless, the financial expenditure and accessibility of lime may present constraints for agricultural practitioners in specific geographical areas.



Figure 23. Traditional Liming Application on Podzolic Paddy Field in Indonesia (Source: [www.sampulpertanian.com](http://www.sampulpertanian.com))

The presence of drainage issues has the potential to significantly impact agricultural productivity within podzolic soils. These types of soils frequently exhibit suboptimal internal drainage characteristics owing to the existence of discernible soil horizons as well as clay strata, resulting in waterlogging and diminished oxygen accessibility for plant root systems. Enhancing drainage efficacy via the incorporation of appropriate irrigation and drainage mechanisms, such as contour bunds or subsurface drains, is imperative in mitigating waterlogging and facilitating optimal crop development.

Podzolic soils in Indonesia present numerous challenges for agricultural operations. One of the primary obstacles encountered in agricultural production systems pertains to the inadequate nutrient supply and deteriorating soil health of these soils, resulting in detrimental consequences (Ali *et al.*, 2019). Moreover, the physicochemical characteristics of podzolic soils, inclusive of their hydraulic properties, present substantial obstacles to agricultural practices (Saha *et al.*, 2022). The depletion of nutrients and the

leaching of nitrogen and potassium are significant factors that need to be taken into account in agricultural practices conducted on gley podzol soils (Pegtel *et al.*, 1996).

The rapid expansion of converting podzolic soils for agricultural purposes has been observed as a result of evolving demands in agricultural land utilization and the imperative to address food security challenges (Badewa *et al.*, 2018). The research conducted by Ali *et al.* (2019) suggests that the present understanding regarding the impact of various management practices and genotypes on the active soil microbial population and biochemical properties of podzolic soils is insufficient. This knowledge gap poses a significant challenge that demands attention. The existence of elevated levels of soluble aluminum in acidic podzolic soils is a concern concerning the cultivation of crops, specifically in the case of rice production (Fendiyanto *et al.*, 2019). In Indonesia, the agricultural difficulties of podzolic soils encompass various aspects such as nutrient availability, soil fertility, physicochemical attributes, microbial dynamics, and the presence of aluminum toxicity.

#### **6.4. Case Studies or Examples of Successful Agricultural Practices on Podzolic Soils**

The implementation of effective agricultural practices on podzolic soils in Indonesia necessitates novel approaches and adaptable strategies. Despite the considerable obstacles, there have been noteworthy instances of effective agricultural practices catering to the distinctive attributes of podzolic soils.

Blueberry cultivation has been efficaciously embraced by farmers in certain upland regions of Indonesia characterized by podzolic soils. Blueberries are a species of acidophilic crops that exhibit robust growth in soils with an acidic pH level. Farmers have successfully established prosperous blueberry plantations on podzolic soils by carefully selecting appropriate blueberry cultivars and applying soil amendments to regulate pH levels. The aforementioned achievement underscores the significance of aligning crop selection with the distinct attributes of the soil while leveraging the innate adaptability of specific plants.

The implementation of integrated nutrient management strategies has proven to be a successful agricultural practice on podzolic soils in Indonesia. This methodology amalgamates both organic and inorganic fertilizers, encompassing the utilization of compost, manure, and specifically targeted mineral fertilizers, as a means to rectify nutrient insufficiencies. Through the meticulous management of nutrient inputs and the adoption of precision agriculture techniques, farmers can maximize nutrient availability and promote the effective utilization of fertilizers, consequently enhancing agricultural productivity specifically on podzolic soils.

Agroforestry systems have exhibited constructive outcomes when implemented in podzolic soils of Indonesia. Through the integration of tree species with crops or livestock, farmers have the potential to enhance soil fertility, optimize nutrient cycling processes, and offer beneficial shade and wind shelter to the cultivated vegetation. For example, implementing the practice of intercropping with nitrogen-fixing tree species such as *Acacia* or *Albizia* can effectively augment soil nitrogen content and subsequently improve soil fertility. Agroforestry systems possess the capacity to make substantial contributions toward sustainable land management, biodiversity conservation, and climate change mitigation.



Figure 24. Agroforestry Practice on Podzolic Soil Prevent Erosion Hazards (Source: [www.gkfagroforestry.in](http://www.gkfagroforestry.in))

The implementation of soil conservation strategies and erosion control measures holds significant importance in effectively managing podzolic soils in Indonesia's agricultural sector. Terrace farming, contour plowing, and the implementation of vegetative cover have proven to be efficacious methods in mitigating the phenomenon of soil erosion. In the elevated regions of Bali, farmers have effectively incorporated terracing and contour plowing techniques to mitigate the adverse effects of soil erosion on steep gradients. This practice has safeguarded the fragile topsoil and fostered sustained agricultural productivity.

The implementation of sustainable land management practices plays a pivotal role in achieving agricultural success on podzolic soils. Integrated soil fertility management, crop rotation, cover cropping, and conservation tillage are strategies employed to uphold soil health, enhance soil structure, and avert the depletion of essential nutrients. In different regions of Indonesia, notable instances of successful sustainable land management practices have been documented. Specifically, local farmers have diligently implemented these practices to bolster soil fertility and mitigate erosion, thereby resulting in noteworthy enhancements to agricultural productivity.

Additional case studies and exemplifications of prosperous agricultural methodologies implemented on podzolic soils in Indonesia are available. An illustrative instance is a practice of cultivating peanuts, which is frequently conducted on arid terrain predominantly occupied by Podzolic Red Yellow and Latosol soils. East Nusa Tenggara province presents a significant potential for fostering peanut cultivation and advancement, supported by the presence of arid land resources and notable yields (Sianturi, 2023). An additional illustration pertains to the involvement of technology-based start-ups in bolstering sustainable agriculture practices within the country of Indonesia. The aforementioned start-ups make valuable contributions to the agricultural system through their emphasis on resolving foundational issues and offering innovative solutions. According to Prihadyanti (2022), sustainable archetypes are greatly influenced by their involvement in economic and social spheres, highlighting their essential role in shaping such frameworks.

The utilization of legume tree prunings as a nitrogen source in podzolic soils has been subject to exploration in the realm of soil management. According to Handayanto *et al.* (1994), it has been observed that the decomposition and nitrogen release rates of legume tree prunings, specifically *Gliricidia sepium* and *Leucaena leucocephala*, are relatively higher when compared to other species. This observation underscores the plausible utilization of legume tree prunings as a viable and sustainable nitrogen source in podzolic soils. Furthermore, an investigation was conducted in the humid tropics of Indonesia to explore the respective contributions of nitrogen fixation, fertilizer application, crop residues, and soil fertility in providing nitrogen in multiple cropping systems. The research conducted by Sisworo *et al.* (1990) revealed that nitrogen fixation by legumes plays a substantial role in the provision of nitrogen to crops in such agricultural systems.

Moreover, extensive research has been carried out regarding the proficient transformation of podzolic soils for agricultural purposes in Canada's boreal ecoregion. The sustainable management practices implemented over an extended period concerning soil, encompassing tillage techniques, lime incorporation, and the judicious application of fertilizers, have given rise to the formation of an Ap horizon that exhibits a significantly elevated capacity for phosphorus adsorption (Kedir *et al.*, 2021). This study elucidates the capacity of efficacious soil management strategies to augment nutrient accessibility and agricultural output in podzolic soils. Furthermore, previous research has provided evidence of the existence of extensive carbon sequestration in podzolic soils within the Amazon region, underscoring the significance of incorporating deep carbon measurements when estimating soil carbon reserves (Montes *et al.*, 2011).



Figure 25. Utilization of Podzolic Soils for Horticulture Farming System (Source: [www.klinikpertanianorganik.com](http://www.klinikpertanianorganik.com))

The case studies and examples presented herein establish an empirical foundation that showcases the feasibility of implementing effective agricultural practices on podzolic soils within the Indonesian context. Farmers possess the capability to improve agricultural productivity and promote the lasting sustainability of agricultural systems on podzolic soils by considering factors such as soil composition, the implementation of nutrient management strategies, the adoption of advanced technologies, and the utilization of sustainable practices.

## CHAPTER VII LATERITIC SOILS

### 7.1. Global Overview of Lateritic Soils

Lateritic soil, or laterite, is a distinctive soil type frequently encountered in tropical and subtropical regions worldwide. The formation of soil is influenced by an intricate process involving the gradual breakdown and disintegration of parent rocks over extended durations through weathering and decomposition mechanisms. The resultant soil displays notable attributes including a discernible reddish-brown hue and an exclusive mixture of constituent components. This study aims to investigate the formation, composition, physical attributes, fertility, adaptability, and diverse applications of lateritic soil.

Lateritic soil is predominantly developed as a result of the process of weathering. The constituent formations of lateritic soil commonly comprise basalt, granite, or gneiss parent rocks. The rocks experience both chemical and physical alterations as a result of their exposure to elevated temperatures, substantial precipitation, and high levels of humidity. Over time, the minerals contained within rocks gradually undergo decomposition and undergo the process of leaching out, resulting in the residue of soil remaining which is notably abundant in iron and aluminum oxides. This intricate process undergoes a duration spanning thousands or even millions of years, leading to the eventual development of lateritic soil.

The lateritic soil exhibits a composition that is characterized by its distinctiveness and uniqueness. This phenomenon is distinguished by elevated levels of iron oxide, aluminum oxide, and silica. The soil's reddish-brown color is attributed to its iron oxide content, whereas its structural and compositional characteristics are influenced by the presence of aluminum oxide and silica. The minerals discussed herein represent the byproducts resulting from the gradual chemical and physical alteration of rocks through the process of weathering, which takes place over an extended period. Additional minerals such as manganese, titanium, and phosphorus can potentially be detected in trace quantities as well.

Lateritic soil is known for its distinctive physical properties that set it apart from other soil types. The structure of the material typically exhibits a porous and well-drained nature, thus facilitating efficient water infiltration and drainage. The composition of soil particles is typically characterized by a coarse and granular texture, accompanied by a relatively small proportion of clay content. The soil's porosity and coarse texture play a crucial role in determining its permeability, allowing for the retention of moisture while simultaneously preventing waterlogging. The textural characteristics of lateritic soil may exhibit variability, contingent upon the particular conditions under which it formed, encompassing a spectrum that extends from a sandy to a clayey texture.

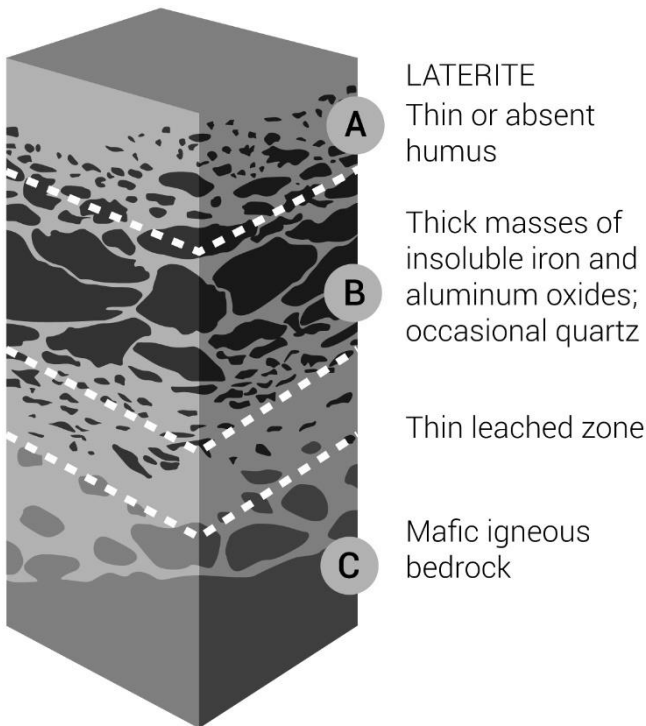


Figure 26. Profile Diagram of Lateritic Soils (Doyle, 2017)

A prominent feature of lateritic soil is its inherent deficiency in natural fertility. The protracted process of weathering precipitates the leaching of pivotal nutrients, rendering the soil comparatively



impoverished in fertility. In lateritic soil, the essential nutrients, namely nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, and organic matter, frequently undergo depletion. Consequently, it could exhibit a deficiency in the essential constituents required to sustain vigorous botanical development and agricultural efficacy. However, it is imperative to acknowledge that fertility rates can fluctuate based on the precise geographical setting and the applied management strategies.

Despite its low inherent fertility, lateritic soil can sustain a diverse range of vegetation and plant species. Numerous plant species have undergone adaptations to thrive under the distinct conditions presented by lateritic soil, thus manifesting specialized mechanisms designed to effectively assimilate and retain nutrients. Certain botanical species possess extensive root systems, which enable them to seek out and access essential nutrients situated in the deeper strata of the soil, surpassing the uppermost layers. Some organisms form symbiotic associations with nitrogen-fixing bacteria, which facilitate their acquisition of atmospheric nitrogen. Furthermore, specific botanical species have developed adaptation mechanisms to withstand the elevated levels of iron and aluminum oxide present in lateritic soil.

Lateritic soil is highly vulnerable to erosion, especially in the presence of intense rainfall occurrences. The porous composition of this soil, coupled with its minimal clay content, renders it more susceptible to erosion in comparison to alternative soil types. The erosion of topsoil, resulting from factors such as intense precipitation or inadequate land management techniques, can engender the process of soil degradation and ultimately lead to diminished soil fertility. The implementation of soil conservation measures, such as terracing, contour plowing, and planting cover crops, can effectively reduce erosion and maintain the quality of lateritic soil.

The utilization of lateritic soil as a construction material has prevailed for numerous centuries. The outstanding compressive strength and stability of this material render it highly appropriate for a wide range of applications. In regions characterized by a significant presence of lateritic soil, the utilization of this type of soil is frequently

observed in key construction elements such as building foundations, road infrastructure, and various earthworks. Laterite bricks and blocks have gained considerable popularity as a construction materials in recent times.

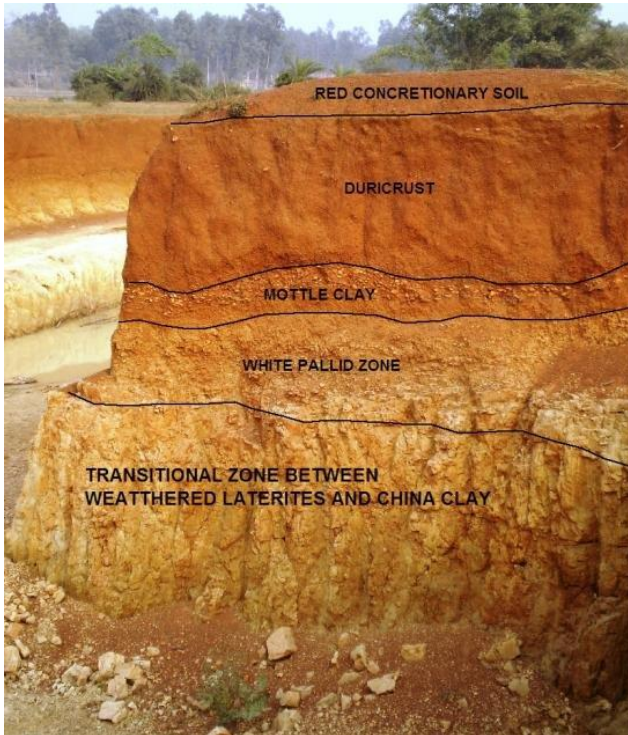


Figure 27. Vertical Cross Section of Typical Lateritic Soils  
(Source: [www.researchgate.com](http://www.researchgate.com))

## 7.2. Characteristics and Distribution of Lateritic Soils in Indonesia

Lateritic soils are commonly found across different regions of Indonesia, exhibiting unique characteristics and composition. The formation of these soils has occurred via an intricate process of weathering and consequently, they contain a significant concentration of iron and aluminum oxides.

The reddish-brown hue observed in the lateritic soils of Indonesia stands out as a prominent and noteworthy attribute. The

observed coloration can be attributed to the elevated levels of iron oxides, specifically hematite, and goethite. The distinctive appearance of the soil is attributed to the iron oxides, which are formed as a consequence of the weathering process. The chromatic intensity of the red hue may exhibit variation contingent upon the precise geographical location and the concentration of iron oxide within the soil.

The lateritic soils found in Indonesia display a diverse array of textures, which can be attributed to various factors including the nature of the parent material, prevailing climate conditions, and the duration of weathering processes. Soil textures can vary from sandy compositions to clayey compositions, with intermediate compositions also being prevalent. The water-holding capacity, permeability, and fertility of lateritic soils are heavily influenced by their inherent texture.

The structural composition of lateritic soils in Indonesia exhibits a range of characteristics, spanning from compact to loose and friable. The weathering phenomenon plays a pivotal role in the formation of a permeable and proficiently drained composition. The soil particles frequently possess a coarse and granular texture, which facilitates efficient drainage and inhibits the occurrence of waterlogging. The presence of this particular structure is of utmost importance in facilitating root penetration and promoting effective aeration.

The prevailing condition within Indonesia's lateritic soils signifies a general deficiency in inherent fertility, primarily attributable to the extensiveness of the weathering process. The depletion of vital nutrients, specifically nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium, actively contributes to the diminished fertility of the soil. Consequently, these soil specimens frequently exhibit a deficiency of essential nutrients required for sustaining vigorous botanical development. Nevertheless, enhanced agricultural productivity in lateritic soils can be achieved through the implementation of effective management strategies and the provision of nutrient supplementation.

The lateritic soils in Indonesia manifest adaptability to specific plant species, despite their inherently limited fertility. Numerous

plant species showcase specialized adaptations that facilitate nutrient uptake and enable their flourishing in arduous soil conditions. Certain plant species have evolved extensive and profound root systems to efficiently access nutrients in lower soil layers. Certain organisms engage in symbiotic relationships with nitrogen-fixing bacteria to acquire nitrogen from the atmosphere. The aforementioned adaptations enable specific plant species to thrive in lateritic soils and thereby contribute to the ecological diversity of the region.

The water-holding capacity of lateritic soils in Indonesia is generally low as a consequence of their coarse texture and porous structure. Plants may undergo drought stress as a consequence of their tendency to deplete moisture rapidly in situations characterized by restricted precipitation. Ensuring appropriate irrigation and management techniques are crucial to uphold optimum soil moisture levels necessary for agricultural productivity in such soil types.



Figure 28. The Landscape of Lateritic Soils in Indonesia  
(Source: [www.masbidin.net](http://www.masbidin.net))

In Indonesia, it is common for lateritic soils to demonstrate diverse levels of acidity. The weathering process can give rise to the aggregation of acidic compounds, leading to the manifestation of diminished pH levels. The acidity present in the environment can have

detrimental effects on nutrient accessibility and hinder the growth of plants. The utilization of lime application or alternative soil amendments may become essential to counteract soil acidity and appropriately manipulate pH levels, thereby promoting optimal crop productivity.

The vulnerability to soil erosion is attributed to the porous structure and low clay content observed in these entities. The erosion of the topsoil layer, induced by heavy precipitation or inadequate land management techniques, can result in soil degradation and a decline in fertility. The implementation of soil conservation measures, such as terracing, contour plowing, and cover cropping, is of utmost importance to effectively mitigate erosion and maintain the integrity of lateritic soils.

Lateritic soils found in Indonesia display several distinct characteristics. The distinctive reddish-brown hue of these entities stems from their elevated proportions of iron and aluminum oxides, as attested by various sources (Ko, 2014; Lemougna *et al.*, 2011; Oluremi *et al.*, 2018; Lamidi *et al.*, 2018; Dissanayake *et al.*, 2022). These particular soil formations are a result of the intricate weathering mechanisms that occur in tropical zones, which facilitate the development of oxides of iron, aluminum, manganese, and titanium (Lemougna *et al.*, 2011). Lateritic soils are characterized by a high clay content and exhibit a relatively lower cation exchange capacity, which signifies suboptimal fertility (Ko, 2014; Lamidi *et al.*, 2018). Additionally, these entities encompass a notable quantity of clay minerals, namely kaolinite, and illite, originating from the disintegration of silicate minerals (Lemougna *et al.*, 2011). The composition and distribution of iron and mineral content in lateritic soils are subject to influence from the parent material, as demonstrated by Lamidi *et al.* (2018).

These particular soils have found extensive application as construction materials for highway and residential infrastructure in regions characterized by tropical and sub-tropical climates (Lemougna *et al.*, 2011). Several techniques, including stabilization with quicklime or organic materials, have been utilized to enhance the mechanical properties and longevity of lateritic soils for construction

applications (Saing *et al.*, 2020; Nnochiri & Aderinlewo, 2016; Tangkeallo *et al.*, 2020). The distinctive characteristics exhibited by lateritic soils render them a significant subject of investigation and advancement in Indonesia as well as other tropical territories.

### **7.3. Agricultural Suitability and Challenges of Lateritic Soils**

#### **7.3.1. Agricultural Suitability of Lateritic Soils**

Lateritic soils are encountered across multiple regions in Indonesia, with their agricultural viability being shaped by their distinctive properties and attributes. Lateritic soils are renowned for their inherent characteristics of low natural fertility, limited water-holding capacity, and inherent acidity. However, with appropriate management techniques, these soils can be effectively harnessed and utilized for agricultural endeavors. This article aims to analyze the agricultural applicability of lateritic soils in Indonesia, encompassing aspects such as fertility management, crop adaptation, nutrient deficiencies, irrigation prerequisites, and soil preservation techniques.

The low inherent fertility of lateritic soils in Indonesia constitutes a significant challenge. The depletion of essential nutrients resulting from weathering processes and leaching renders these soils inherently infertile. However, through the implementation of effective fertility management strategies, it is possible to optimize their agricultural potential. The utilization of organic matter applications, such as compost or manure, has been shown to effectively ameliorate soil structure, augment nutrient availability, and enhance the water-holding capacity of the soil. Furthermore, the prudent utilization of fertilizers, predicated upon comprehensive soil analysis, can afford the essential nutrients essential for maximum crop proliferation and efficiency.

The cultivation of various crops is sustained by lateritic soils in Indonesia, despite their inherent limitations in terms of natural fertility. Numerous plant species have undergone adaptations to thrive in the distinctive circumstances found in lateritic soils, thereby developing effective mechanisms to optimally acquire nutrients. Certain crops, namely rubber, oil palm, and cashew, have displayed

prosperous growth when cultivated in lateritic soils as a result of their capacity to endure low fertility and establish advantageous symbiotic associations with nitrogen-fixing bacteria. Moreover, certain leguminous crops, such as soybeans and peanuts, can enhance soil fertility through the process of nitrogen fixation from the atmosphere.

Lateritic soils in Indonesia frequently experience nutrient deficiencies as a consequence of leaching and the diminished capacity to retain nutrients. Many nutrient deficiencies commonly observed in plants pertain to essential elements, namely nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, iron, and zinc. Soil testing plays a pivotal role in accurately ascertaining nutrient deficiencies. Based on the findings, it is possible to apply suitable fertilization methods to address the deficiency of essential nutrients. Foliar sprays and localized nutrient application techniques, such as banding, have been identified as effective approaches to optimize nutrient uptake by crops.

In Indonesia, lateritic soils are commonly characterized by a diminished ability to retain water, thereby rendering them susceptible to water scarcity during periods of drought. Irrigation management plays a vital role in ensuring optimal crop production in these particular soils. Irrigation systems, such as drip irrigation or sprinkler irrigation, contribute to the provision of accurate and efficient water allocation, thereby mitigating water wastage and maximizing water utilization. Moreover, mulching techniques can be utilized to preserve soil moisture and decrease evaporation.

Lateritic soils found in Indonesia are highly vulnerable to erosion, particularly when subjected to heavy rainfall events. The implementation of suitable measures for soil conservation is of paramount importance to forestall soil degradation and uphold soil fertility. Terracing, contour plowing, and strip cropping have been recognized as viable strategies to mitigate soil erosion by impeding the velocity of water flow and enhancing water infiltration. Moreover, the implementation of cover cropping and agroforestry practices has the potential to safeguard the soil surface, enhance soil structure, and augment the content of organic matter.

Lateritic soils frequently exhibit diverse acidity levels. The acidity of these soils has the potential to impact the availability of

nutrients and the growth of crops. The adjustment of soil pH is crucial to maximizing the uptake of nutrients by crops. The process of liming, which involves the application of agricultural lime or similar soil amendments, has been found effective in counterbalancing soil acidity and elevating the pH levels to an optimal range, thereby facilitating favorable conditions for the growth and cultivation of crops. Regular monitoring and adjustment of soil pH are essential practices to meet the specific requirements of distinct crop types.

Lateritic soils have been observed to exhibit susceptibility to a range of pests and diseases. Integrated Pest Management (IPM) practices play a crucial role in mitigating the deleterious effects of pests and diseases on crop productivity. Integrated pest management (IPM) strategies encompass a range of techniques such as crop rotation, biological control methods, cultural practices, and the careful application of pesticides. Crop rotation has the potential to disturb the life cycles of pests, whereas biological control encompasses the intentional introduction of indigenous predators or parasites to regulate pest populations. Cultural practices, exemplified by the implementation of sanitation measures and the adoption of effective irrigation management techniques, possess the capacity to mitigate pest and disease pressures within agricultural systems.

Various factors influence the agricultural suitability of lateritic soils in Indonesia. The soils in question possess a distinctive reddish-brown hue, attributable to their rich concentration of iron and aluminum oxides (Dissanayake *et al.*, 2022; Ko, 2014). Lateritic soils are commonly characterized by a high clay content and a diminished cation exchange capacity, suggesting a state of reduced fertility (Oyelami & Rooy, 2016). However, they can still assist with specific forms of agricultural endeavors.

One paramount consideration lies in the occurrence of nickel within lateritic soils. Nickel concentrations in lateritic soils exhibit pronounced elevations in comparison to other soil types, with levels that can potentially reach up to 10,000 mg/kg (Ratie *et al.*, 2015). This phenomenon can confer considerable benefits to crops necessitating elevated levels of nickel for their optimal growth and development. Furthermore, the existence of various minerals and elements within



lateritic soils, namely aluminum, and iron, has the potential to augment the nutrient composition of the soil and foster favorable conditions for plant development (Amalia *et al.*, 2017).

The agronomic suitability of lateritic soils is also contingent upon their physical properties. According to geotechnical analyses, it has been observed that lateritic soils possess a notable compressive strength and a comparatively high dry density. These characteristics hold significant importance in ensuring the stability and longevity of agricultural structures, specifically in the case of brick structures (Oyelami & Rooy, 2016). The inclusion of clay minerals within lateritic soils can additionally enhance their capacity to retain water, thereby bestowing advantages upon agricultural cultivation in areas characterized by restricted water resources.

However, it is crucial to acknowledge that lateritic soils possess inherent restrictions that impede their suitability for agricultural purposes. The limited cation exchange capacity and inadequate fertility of certain soils may present difficulties in nutrient accessibility for plants (Jennerjahn *et al.*, 2008). Furthermore, the weathering mechanisms that contribute to the development of lateritic soils have the potential to facilitate the leaching of specific elements, chromium in particular, leading to adverse effects on plant growth (Davidson *et al.*, 2021). Hence, the implementation of adequate soil management techniques, encompassing the incorporation of organic matter and suitable fertilization strategies, is imperative to maximize agricultural yield in lateritic soils.

### **7.3.2. Agricultural Challenges of Lateritic Soils**

Lateritic soils in Indonesia present a range of agricultural challenges, encompassing intrinsic factors such as inadequate inherent fertility, complications related to water management, erosion susceptibility, soil acidity, nutrient insufficiencies, crop acclimatization, as well as pest and disease control requirements. Nevertheless, the aforementioned hurdles can be effectively surmounted through the implementation of effective strategies and practices. Effective fertility management practices, encompassing the application of organic matter and meticulous utilization of fertilizers,

have the potential to augment soil fertility. Effective water management strategies, such as irrigation and mulching, contribute to mitigating water stress. Soil conservation measures play a vital role in mitigating erosion and ensuring the overall fertility and health of soils. The adjustment of soil pH and management of nutrients become imperative to address concerns related to soil acidity and nutrient deficiencies. The effective selection and rotation of crops, coupled with the implementation of integrated pest management practices, are instrumental in promoting productive agricultural output in lateritic soils. The harnessing of agricultural potential in lateritic soils in Indonesia holds promise for sustainable food production and enhancing the livelihoods of farmers in the region. This can be achieved through the effective resolution of associated challenges and the provision of comprehensive farmer education and training.

The agricultural difficulties associated with lateritic soils in Indonesia are influenced by a multitude of factors. One notable obstacle lies in the deficient fertility of said soils, primarily attributable to their diminished cation exchange capacity as well as the restricted availability of essential nutrients (Ko, 2014). The distinctive characteristics inherent in lateritic soils, including their substantial clay composition and the prevalence of iron and aluminum oxides, are accountable for their diminished fertility (Dissanayake *et al.*, 2022). This issue presents challenges for agricultural yield and highlights the need for adopting effective soil management strategies, such as incorporating organic material and applying suitable fertilizers (Ko, 2014).

One additional concern involves the phenomenon of nutrient leaching, specifically the depletion of chromium in lateritic soils. Scholarly research has revealed that lateritic drainage systems in Indonesia may contain significant levels of Cr(VI), an element that can exhibit adverse effects on the growth of plants (Davidson *et al.*, 2021). Remediation strategies have been implemented to address this concern, specifically through the application of FeSO<sub>4</sub> to reduce Cr(VI) to Cr(III). Nonetheless, the periodic elevation in concentrations of Cr(VI) resulting from the oxidative remobilization of sediment-bound Cr(III) continues to pose a significant challenge (Davidson *et al.*, 2021).

The weathering mechanisms implicated in the genesis of lateritic soils can also give rise to the leaching of organically-enriched soils and the erosion of mineral constituents, thereby precipitating the deterioration of organic material within the soil. The degradation of lateritic soils can have additional repercussions on their fertility and nutrient composition, ultimately impacting agricultural productivity (Jennerjahn *et al.*, 2008). Moreover, the existence of lateritic soils in tropical peatlands presents formidable obstacles to achieving sustainable development due to the detrimental effects associated with drainage-based agriculture practices. These adverse consequences encompass peatland degradation and the escalation of greenhouse gas emissions (Evers *et al.*, 2016).

Moreover, the resilience and robustness of lateritic soils pose a considerable obstacle to the development of agricultural infrastructure. The inherent plasticity exhibited by clay-rich lateritic soils may lead to the development of cracks and subsequent deterioration in pavements, roadways, as well as building foundations. The research has investigated the utilization of locally obtained materials, including banana leaf ash, for enhancing the strength and durability of lateritic soils. Further investigation and refinement of these stabilization methods are necessary to attain optimal results (Nnochiri & Aderinlewo, 2016).

#### **7.4. Case Studies or Examples of Successful Agricultural Practices on Lateritic Soils**

The case studies and exemplifications of efficacious agricultural practices on lateritic soils in Indonesia illuminate the methodologies and approaches utilized by farmers to optimize both productivity and sustainability.

The cultivation of rubber is considered a prosperous agricultural practice on lateritic soils in Jambi Province, Indonesia. Rubber trees (*Hevea brasiliensis*) exhibit a remarkable adaptation to the nutrient-poor and acidic characteristics of lateritic soils. The farmers in Jambi Province have successfully integrated multiple farming systems, wherein the cultivation of rubber is combined with the incorporation of leguminous cover crops. In addition,

intercropping practices involving food crops including corn and vegetables have also been adopted. Leguminous cover crops contribute significantly to enhancing soil fertility through the process of atmospheric nitrogen fixation, while the practice of intercropping serves as a valuable source of supplementary income and promotes diversification. The implementation of this holistic approach has not only exerted a positive impact on productivity but has also demonstrated significant advancements in the promotion of soil health while concurrently mitigating the potential hazards associated with erosion.



Figure 29. Oil Palm Plantation in Lateritic Soils in Indonesia  
(Source: [www.elaeis.co](http://www.elaeis.co))

The cultivation of oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis*) has demonstrated notable success on lateritic soils in the region of Sumatra, Indonesia. The oil palm is a versatile agricultural crop that exhibits remarkable adaptability to thrive in environments characterized by low soil fertility and acidic conditions, such as those of lateritic soils. In Sumatra, the agricultural sector has implemented sustainable methodologies, notably precision agriculture and nutrient management. Precision agriculture techniques, such as the utilization of remote sensing and geospatial mapping, have proven to be vital in the optimization of fertilizer application and irrigation practices,

resulting in the reduction of both nutrient losses and water consumption. Nutrient management practices, exemplified by the utilization of site-specific fertilizer applications grounded in soil testing, guarantee the provision of essential nutrients to oil palm plantations, facilitating their attainment of optimal growth conditions. These aforementioned practices have yielded enhanced efficiency and diminished ecological ramifications.

The cultivation of coffee represents a viable agricultural endeavor on lateritic soils, particularly in the region of Bali, Indonesia. Agroforestry systems have been employed by Balinese farmers to integrate coffee cultivation with the presence of shade trees, which include fruit trees and timber species. The presence of shade trees yields numerous advantages, such as mitigating soil erosion, regulating microclimate, and promoting heightened biodiversity. The infusion of organic matter derived from the decomposition of fallen leaves and tree litter plays a significant role in enhancing soil fertility. Furthermore, the Balinese agricultural community has wholeheartedly adopted organic farming methods, abstaining from the utilization of synthetic fertilizers and pesticides. Organic coffee production serves the dual purpose of meeting consumer demands for sustainable products while also promoting the long-term viability and fertility of lateritic soils.

Cashew (*Anacardium occidentale*) cultivation has exhibited favorable outcomes on lateritic soils within the region of East Nusa Tenggara, Indonesia. Cashew trees exhibit a profound adaptation to the challenging circumstances posed by lateritic soils, characterized by diminished fertility levels and susceptibility to drought-induced stress. Farmers in the region of East Nusa Tenggara have successfully employed various water management strategies, including rainwater harvesting and drip irrigation, to effectively address the pressing issue of water scarcity. Additionally, agroforestry systems have been utilized whereby cashew trees are intercropped with leguminous cover crops and fruit trees. The integration of leguminous cover crops into the agricultural system results in improved soil fertility. In addition, the inclusion of fruit trees within the cultivation area not only offers supplementary sources of income but also provides

advantageous shade for cashew trees. The implementation of these integrated practices has resulted in enhanced cashew productivity and increased the overall sustainability of the agricultural systems.

Rice cultivation on lateritic soils in the region of West Kalimantan, Indonesia, has achieved notable levels of success as a result of effectively implementing best practices in water and nutrient management. Farmers within this specific geographic area have successfully adopted the System of Rice Intensification (SRI) technologies, employing methods such as alternate wetting and drying as well as organic nutrient management. These practices have had a substantial impact on diminishing water consumption and enhancing water effectiveness to tackle the issue of limited water retention in lateritic soils. The utilization of organic nutrient management techniques, such as the incorporation of compost and green manure, has been shown to augment soil fertility while concurrently lessening the dependence on synthetic fertilizers. The implementation of Sustainable Rice Intensification (SRI) practices has been found to yield substantial benefits in terms of increased rice productivity, decreased production expenses, and enhanced ecological sustainability.

In the region of Central Sulawesi Island, Indonesia, the presence of lateritic soils is responsible for the release of hexavalent chromium (Cr(VI)) into drainage waters through the process of leaching. To tackle this concern, a corrective approach was undertaken by employing a FeSO<sub>4</sub> solution to facilitate the reduction of Cr(VI) to Cr(III). The efficacy of this methodology was assessed through the examination of Cr stable isotope compositions, revealing a decline in the concentration of Cr(VI) in areas located further downstream. Nevertheless, a sporadic elevation in Cr(VI) levels was observed after the initial faucet use, which can be attributed to the oxidative re-release of Cr(III) from sediment through its interaction with Mn oxides (Davidson *et al.*, 2021).

In the region of Bengkayang, located in the province of West Kalimantan, Indonesia, the cultivation of gaharu, also known as agarwood, alongside honey bee farming, has been recognized as a promising approach for generating employment opportunities and enhancing the overall environmental condition. These practices are by

the principles of a green economy and have the potential to generate alternative employment opportunities and supplementary income (Bariyah, 2020).

A research investigation was conducted in East Java, Indonesia, to examine the participation of women in the implementation of sustainable agricultural techniques specifically targeted at lateritic soil. The research revealed that the engagement of women had a substantial impact on the implementation of organic fertilizer and bio-pesticide techniques. Nonetheless, the involvement of these individuals did not have a substantial impact on the adoption of agroforestry practices. This observation underscores the significance of women's participation in the advancement of agricultural sustainability (Muhaimin *et al.*, 2023).

## CHAPTER 8 SOIL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

### 8.1. Soil Conservation Techniques for Different Soil Types

Soil conservation is an imperative component of sustainable land management, encompassing the preservation and safeguarding of soil productivity, fertility, and overall health. The academic method of writing would present the sentence as follows: The practice encompasses the utilization of diverse techniques and methodologies to avert soil erosion, preserve soil composition, sustain moisture levels, and encourage the prudent utilization of soil resources.

Soil represents a limited and irreplaceable asset that assumes a pivotal function in sustaining agriculture, forestry, and natural ecosystems. Plant growth is heavily reliant on the foundation of food production, which encompasses the provision of crucial nutrients and water. Nevertheless, the issue of soil degradation and erosion presents noteworthy impediments to achieving sustainable land utilization and ensuring food security. Soil conservation holds significant importance for several reasons:

#### *Preserving Soil Fertility*

The concept of soil fertility is of paramount importance in ensuring agricultural productivity. Soil conservation techniques play a pivotal role in the preservation and enhancement of soil fertility through the mitigation of nutrient depletion, preservation of organic matter, and facilitation of nutrient cycling. The preservation of soil fertility holds the potential to guarantee agriculturists optimal crop yields while simultaneously diminishing reliance on synthetic fertilizers.

#### *Preventing Soil Erosion*

Soil erosion constitutes a natural phenomenon that undergoes augmented exacerbation as a consequence of human interventions, predominantly arising out of inefficient land administration practices, the encroachment of deforestation, and the unrestrained consequences of overgrazing. Erosion precipitates the depletion of



topsoil, renowned for its abundance of organic material and essential nutrients, thereby substantially diminishing soil productivity. The primary objective of soil conservation practices revolves around managing erosion and mitigating soil erosion, thus safeguarding the integrity and sustainability of agricultural lands.

### ***Enhancing Water Quality***

Soil conservation measures play a crucial role in safeguarding water quality by mitigating the discharge of sediment, nutrients, as well as pesticides into aquatic systems. The presence of harmful pollutants in runoff can result in adverse consequences for both aquatic ecosystems and human well-being. Through the implementation of soil conservation practices, it is feasible to mitigate the detrimental influence of agricultural activities on water resources, thereby advancing the principles of sustainable water management.

### ***Promoting Biodiversity***

Healthy soils play a crucial role in supporting a wide array of microbial, plant, and animal life. Soil conservation practices, exemplified by methodologies such as cover cropping and reduced tillage, engender propitious circumstances for the proliferation of beneficial organisms, thereby augmenting the overall biodiversity of the soil. The maintenance of soil biodiversity plays a pivotal role in bolstering the resilience of ecosystems, facilitating efficient nutrient cycling, and effectively managing pest and disease populations.

### ***Mitigating Climate Change***

Soil exerts a crucial influence on the carbon cycle at a global scale, demonstrating its capacity to function as both a point of emission and absorption for greenhouse gases. Sustainable soil management practices have the potential to contribute to mitigating climate change, specifically through the implementation of carbon sequestration techniques, encompassing the adoption of cover crops and organic amendments. This approach facilitates the capture and subsequent storage of carbon in the soil.

The implementation of soil conservation techniques is imperative for the preservation of soil integrity and the prevention of erosion. Various soil types necessitate the implementation of specific strategies for soil conservation. One illustrative instance involves the discovery that hydrogel amendments have been observed to augment the ability of sandy loam and loam soils to retain water, subsequently resulting in improved seedling growth and establishment (Akhter *et al.*, 2004). The efficacy of water diversion structures, namely water bars, in mitigating erosion has been examined with varying skid trail gradients and soil textures. The empirical investigation conducted by Solgi *et al.* (2021) revealed that there was a significant increase in soil erosion on silt loam soils with steeper gradients. This finding underscores the imperative nature of implementing erosion control measures specifically tailored for these types of soil. The efficacy of excluding livestock from desertified sandy grasslands has been duly recognized as an impactful soil conservation practice, as it aids in the revitalization of vegetation and mitigates the soil erosion induced by wind (Li *et al.*, 2010).

Moreover, Gehring *et al.* (1998) discovered that there are variations in the composition and richness of ectomycorrhizal fungal communities across different soil types. Specifically, it was observed that sandy-loam soils offer a higher diversity of fungal types compared to cinder soils. The adoption of soil and water conservation practices among farmers is shaped by a multitude of factors, encompassing their discernment of erosion predicaments, availability of familial manpower, level of education, and participation in community organizations (Yifru & Miheretu, 2021). The implementation of suitable and customized soil conservation techniques plays a pivotal role in achieving sustainable land management and safeguarding soil integrity.

Soil conservation represents an essential component within the realm of sustainable agriculture and land management. The escalating demand for food production coupled with the depletion of natural resources necessitates the adoption of efficacious soil conservation strategies to safeguard soil fertility and mitigate soil erosion. Various soil types necessitate precise strategies for attaining optimal soil

conservation measures. This literary work will delve into an investigation of soil conservation methodologies adapted to diverse soil compositions, encompassing sandy, clayey, and loamy soils.

### **8.1.1. Soil Conservation Techniques for Sandy Soil**

Sandy soil exhibits distinctive attributes encompassing a loosely arranged matrix and a limited ability to retain water. The lack of internal cohesion renders it vulnerable to erosion. To efficaciously preserve sandy soil, the subsequent techniques can be employed:

#### ***Windbreaks and Shelterbelts***

Windbreaks and shelterbelts are designed as linear plantings of trees, shrubs, or other varieties of vegetation that are strategically positioned to act as efficacious barriers against wind disturbance. They confer particular advantages in regions susceptible to wind erosion, where gusty winds are capable of displacing and transporting the uppermost layer of soil. Windbreaks play a pivotal role in mitigating wind velocity and establishing a protected microclimate behind their structure, thereby minimizing soil erosion and facilitating optimal conditions conducive to crop cultivation. Furthermore, windbreaks provide numerous benefits aside from mitigating erosion, including enhanced soil moisture retention, provision of habitat for beneficial wildlife, and reduction in evaporation.

The incorporation of windbreaks and shelterbelts into soil conservation practices constitutes an essential technique, boasting a multitude of advantages. Shelterbelts, commonly referred to as windbreaks, are strategically planted linear arrangements of trees surrounding agricultural fields, serving the purpose of regulating wind velocity and mitigating erosion. These structures safeguard the integrity of soils, crops, and farm yards. Agroforestry systems have traditionally been widely cultivated in regions such as the Canadian prairies and the Great Plains of the USA, resulting in a range of social, economic, and ecological advantages, including snow retention, moisture preservation, and enhanced agricultural and livestock output (Dhillon & Rees, 2017).

The deceleration in wind velocity is subject to various factors, including but not limited to the distance, aerodynamic porosity, and height of the shelterbelt (Veste *et al.*, 2020). The implementation of such structures can additionally offer protection to cultivated lands against detrimental effects, such as wind damage, frost, sand deposition, and insects. Simultaneously, these structures contribute to the enhancement of irrigation efficiency, moisture preservation, and crop yields (Mahmoud *et al.*, 2022). Moreover, windbreaks have a vital role in the preservation of water and soil, the prevention of wind erosion, the stabilization of mobile dunes, the advancement of watershed management, and the augmentation of air quality (Zhu & Song, 2020).

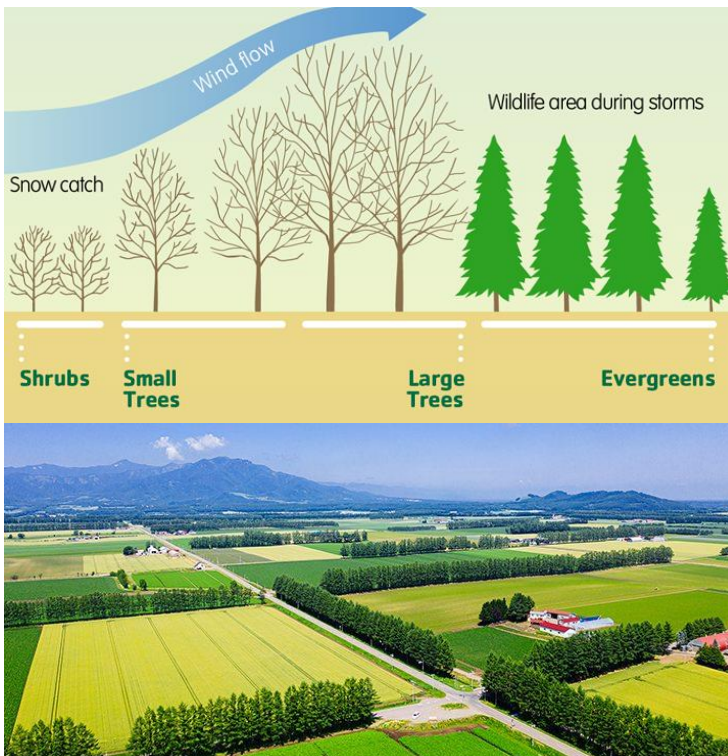


Figure 30. Windbreaks and Shelterbelts Diagram and Implementation in Farming System (Source: [www.elaeis.co](http://www.elaeis.co))

The application of windbreaks and shelterbelts extends beyond agricultural environments. These techniques have demonstrated effective utilization in sand prevention engineering initiatives and have served as conservation buffer measures aimed at minimizing soil erosion, mitigating the runoff of herbicides and nutrients, and offering an ecological habitat for wildlife (Pan *et al.*, 2021; Smith *et al.*, 2005). The historical importance of shelterbelts in the mitigation of wind erosion is apparent, as demonstrated by endeavors such as the Prairie States Forestry Project in the 1930s, which sought to establish shelterbelts throughout extensive areas (Burke *et al.*, 2019).

### ***Mulching***

Mulching is an agricultural technique commonly employed to cover the soil surface with a layer of organic or inorganic substances. This practice involves the application of materials like straw, wood chips, plastic sheets, or compost to effectively protect and nourish the underlying soil. Mulching plays a crucial role in the preservation of soil moisture, regulation of temperature fluctuations, suppression of weed proliferation, and prevention of erosion. The mulch layer serves as a protective obstruction that mitigates the force of raindrops, thereby impeding the dislodgement and transportation of soil particles by water. Organic mulches exert a positive impact on soil fertility through their gradual decomposition process, wherein they introduce a blend of organic matter and essential nutrients into the soil.

The adoption of mulching as a soil conservation strategy presents a plethora of advantages in terms of soil health improvement, water preservation, and enhancement of crop productivity. The application of mulch serves as a preventative measure in safeguarding the soil against erosion, sunlight, and wind, thereby diminishing the probability of soil depletion. According to Marenya *et al.* (2017), it facilitates infiltration and enriches the soil biota with essential nutrients, thereby playing a crucial role in enhancing soil health and fertility. Mulching plays a vital role in preserving soil moisture through the reduction of evaporation rates and enhancement of water retention capacities (Gabriel, 2016). The interplay of weeds is known to hinder agricultural productivity through intense competition.

However, Gabriel (2016) explicates that an effective approach for curbing and mitigating the growth and competition of weeds lies in the utilization of physical barriers, which serve to impede their expansion. Furthermore, mulch has the potential to enhance soil temperature and microclimate, thereby imparting beneficial impacts on the growth and development of crops (Ramakrishna *et al.*, 2006).



Figure 31. Organic and Non-Organic Mulching Application in Farming System (Source: [www.agri.kompas.com](http://www.agri.kompas.com))

The practicality and accessibility of mulching for farmers are exemplified through its implementation, owing to the ready availability and cost-effectiveness of materials such as crop residue and straw mulch (Gabriel, 2016). The application of this methodology has demonstrated success across diverse agricultural environments, exemplified by its effectiveness in groundnut cultivation within the

Vietnamese context (Ramakrishna *et al.*, 2006). The predominant utilization of chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and machinery in agriculture was well-documented (Smith *et al.*, 2006). Furthermore, the wheat monocropping systems, as discussed in dies conducted by Yuan *et al.* (2022), were found to be prevalent during this period. The capacity of mulching to enhance and maintain crop productivity in regions with limited water resources, thus mitigating impending trade-offs, has been duly acknowledged (Valbuena *et al.*, 2012). Mulching has been discovered to possess advantageous features related to soil conservation, encompassing the amelioration of soil qualities, preservation of soil moisture, as well as augmentation of nutrient administration (Yuwati *et al.*, 2022; Tarfa, 2019). This study aims to examine the efficacy of employing a particular method for enhancing the yield of fruit crops and mitigating soil surface evaporation in regions characterized by arid and semi-arid conditions (Parshant *et al.*, 2015; Farzi *et al.*, 2017).

In general, the utilization of mulching as a soil conservation strategy harbors the capacity to augment soil characteristics, promote efficient water utilization, elevate crop output, alleviate erosion concerns, and safeguard the well-being of soil. The accessibility, cost-effectiveness, and multifaceted benefits render it a valuable instrument for the implementation of sustainable land management practices.

### ***Cover Crops***

Cover crops also referred to as green manure, are cultivated for the primary purpose of providing soil coverage rather than being harvested for produce. These plantings are typically sown during intercropping cycles or periods of land lying fallow. Cover crops are of significant importance in the conservation of soil due to their ability to provide ground cover, consequently shielding the soil from erosion, as well as enhancing soil health. The profound root structures exhibited by cover crops play a pivotal role in consolidating soil integrity, averting the occurrence of water runoff, and fostering the consolidation of individual soil particles into aggregations. Moreover, these organisms additionally facilitate the process of nutrient cycling,

impede the proliferation of undesirable vegetation, and augment the organic composition of the soil upon their incorporation.



Figure 32. Cover Crop Application in Corn Farming System  
(Source: [www.no-tillfarmer.com](http://www.no-tillfarmer.com))

Cover crops play a vital role in soil conservation practices, yielding manifold advantages for soil health, water quality, and crop productivity. According to Arbuttle and Roesch-McNally (2015), the primary purpose for cultivating these plants lies in their ability to safeguard and enhance soil conditions during intervals when conventional crop growth is not taking place. A primary advantage associated with cover crops lies in their capacity to mitigate erosion through the preservation of soil coverage, augmentation of infiltration rates, and diminishment of runoff. In addition, these entities make a valuable contribution to the enhancement of water quality, effectively reducing the leaching of nitrates into surface waters (Giller *et al.*, 2015). Cover crops play a pivotal role in agroecosystems by imparting diverse ecological benefits, including the mitigation of nutrient losses, enhancement of soil and water quality, and the suppression of weeds and pests. In addition, the utilization of nitrogen-fixing legume species as cover crops has the potential to improve the nitrogen nourishment



of subsequent main crops and augment the soil's organic nitrogen reservoir (Wittwer *et al.*, 2017).

The application of cover crops has been duly advocated by entities such as the USDA-Natural Resources Conservation Service to ameliorate soil health and mitigate erosion. Nevertheless, the utilization of cover crops and their impact on water usage, as well as the potential drawbacks of reduced yields in subsequent cash crops, can present significant obstacles to the effective implementation of agricultural practices in semiarid regions with limited water resources (Nielsen *et al.*, 2016). Notwithstanding these obstacles, cover crops have exhibited prompt influences on the structure and function of soil microbial communities, resulting in heightened soil biological activity and enhanced soil health (Finney *et al.*, 2017). Cover crops also play a crucial role in the management of soil fertility. The implementation of long-term soil management practices that incorporate cover crops has been shown to effectively enhance soil organic matter content and improve water-holding capacity (Cucci *et al.*, 2016; Haruna *et al.*, 2020). Moreover, it has been demonstrated in agronomic cropping systems that cover crops exert a beneficial influence on the suppression of weeds and the efficacy of herbicides (Perkins *et al.*, 2020).

### ***Terracing***

Terracing constitutes an additional technique employed in the prevention of soil erosion on inclines characterized by steep gradients. The process entails the creation of a sequence of level planes, alternatively referred to as terraces, following the contour lines. Terraces serve as a practical solution to manage water runoff by constructing level platforms that facilitate water retention, thereby mitigating its velocity and curbing erosive processes. Furthermore, they facilitate more efficient cultivation and irrigation techniques, while also promoting enhanced management and utilization of precious water resources. Terracing is frequently employed in regions characterized by undulating or elevated topography to render the land more amenable to agricultural practices, while concurrently mitigating the adverse impact of erosion.



Figure 33. Terracing System of Paddy Field at Bali, Indonesia  
(Source: [www.indonesia.travel](http://www.indonesia.travel))

Terracing is a broadly implemented soil conservation methodology that has exhibited efficacy in addressing soil erosion and enhancing agricultural productivity. The application of terracing methodology entails the conversion of steep inclines into stepped agroecosystems, forming terraced fields that contribute to the mitigation of on-site runoff and soil erosion (Chen & Chen, 2017). Terracing has undergone extensive implementation in regions, particularly the Loess Plateau in China, characterized by long-standing adversities about soil erosion (Zhao *et al.*, 2013). The incorporation of terracing, in addition to other methods of soil conservation such as afforestation and the construction of check-dams, has yielded substantial outcomes in the mitigation of soil erosion and the enhancement of soil and water conservation (Zhao *et al.*, 2013; Fang *et al.*, 2021).

Research findings indicate that the implementation of terracing techniques exerts a notable impact on the mitigation of soil erosion and sediment transport, thus culminating in enhanced water quality and diminished flood hazard (Chen *et al.*, 2016; Zhang *et al.*, 2017). The study by Chen *et al.* (2016) has revealed that terraces featuring

embankments primarily facilitate tillage erosion, whereas terracing without embankments can instigate both tillage erosion and water erosion. The efficacy of terracing in mitigating soil erosion and enhancing water conservation has been substantiated in diverse geographical areas, such as northern Ethiopia (Gebremedhin & Swinton, 2003) and the Loess Plateau of China (Fang *et al.*, 2021).

The application of terracing techniques has exhibited favorable effects on soil moisture, as evidenced by research indicating that terraced fields possess enhanced soil water conditions in comparison to sloping lands (Zhang *et al.*, 2017). The implementation of terraces can result in alterations in soil chemical properties, as well as shifts in populations of bacteria and fungi across different slope positions and depths within the soil profile. These observed changes suggest the possibility of increased soil fertility and enhanced microbial activity (Fashaho *et al.*, 2019).

### **8.1.2. Soil Conservation Techniques for Clay Soil**

Clay soil is characterized by its small particle size which leads to a dense aggregation, resulting in limited drainage and low permeability. The susceptibility to compaction and surface sealing of this material is known to result in water runoff. To effectively conserve clay soil, the implementation of the following techniques is recommended:

#### ***Contour Plowing***

Contour plowing, an established methodology within the realm of soil conservation, encompasses the process of plowing and cultivating in alignment with the contour lines present on the land. Contour plowing serves the purpose of mitigating water runoff velocity and erosion by employing a technique of plowing perpendicular to the slope. The phenomenon being described generates diminutive ridges and furrows that function as obstacles, thereby diminishing the velocity of water flow and affording additional duration for water infiltration into the soil. Contour plowing proves highly efficacious in addressing erosion, a prominent concern, especially on terrains with slopes.

The practice of contour plowing is a soil conservation technique that entails the utilization of plows along the contour lines of the land, thereby adhering to the inherent gradient of the terrain. Soil erosion reduction can be facilitated by employing this technique, which effectively retards the velocity of water flow, impeding its ability to transport soil particles (Farhan *et al.*, 2018). The incorporation of contour plowing has demonstrated its efficacy in mitigating soil erosion and enhancing water infiltration across diverse geographical areas.

Research findings have revealed the positive effects of contour plowing in the management of soil erosion and the enhancement of soil and water conservation. An investigation conducted in Jordan demonstrated that the employment of contour plowing, specifically through moldboard plowing, disc plowing, and chisel plowing, yielded the lowest incidence of pest infestation and larval populations, thereby attesting to the efficacy of contour plowing as a means of pest management (Ghabeish *et al.*, 2023). Furthermore, contour plowing can be deemed efficacious in mitigating the occurrence of runoff and sediment loss, augmenting the infiltration of rainfall, and enhancing the conditions of soil temperature, moisture, aeration, density, and strength that are commonly associated with conventional tillage practices (Wu *et al.*, 2018).

Contour plowing holds marked significance in areas characterized by steep topography and pronounced rainfall, where the abatement of soil erosion remains a primary apprehension. Contour plowing has been extensively implemented in the Loess Plateau of China as an integral component of soil and water conservation strategies, aimed at mitigating erosion and enhancing soil productivity. Contour tillage has been empirically employed as a strategic technique in the Black Soil region of northeastern China to proactively curb the grave concern of soil erosion and simultaneously uphold the sustenance of soil fertility (Fang, 2021).

Contour plowing is commonly amalgamated with additional measures of soil conservation, including terracing, strip cropping, and the deployment of windbreaks, to augment its efficacy in mitigating soil erosion and promoting water conservation (Farhan *et al.*, 2018)

This integration of various strategies contributes to the establishment of an all-encompassing soil conservation framework that effectively tackles the unique hurdles presented by each topographical environment.



Figure 34. Contour Plowing Landscape  
(Source: [www.pixels.com](http://www.pixels.com))

### ***Organic Matter Amendments***

The incorporation of organic matter, such as compost or well-rotted manure, into clay soil yields enhancements in its structural composition and drainage abilities. The presence of organic matter promotes the formation of soil aggregates, facilitating increased water infiltration and mitigating surface sealing.

The utilization of organic matter amendments in soil conservation practices has gained significant acknowledgment due to its efficacy in enhancing soil quality, augmenting nutrient cycling, and mitigating soil erosion. Organic amendments, such as manure, compost, straw, and crop residues, play a significant role in augmenting soil organic matter content, subsequently enhancing soil structure, water retention capacity, and nutrient availability. According to Scotti *et al.* (2015), it has been observed that these amendments have the potential to augment soil aggregate stability,

reduce soil bulk density, and improve water infiltration. The incorporation of organic matter amendments elicits a stimulated response in soil microbial activity, consequently enhancing the proficiency of nutrient cycling and augmenting soil fertility (Li *et al.*, 2018).

Organic matter amendments serve as an essential component in the management of weeds. Research findings have demonstrated that the integration of organic amendments possesses the capability to inhibit the germination of weed seeds and curtail weed proliferation, consequently mitigating competition with cultivated crops (VanderGheynst *et al.*, 2016). Moreover, it has been demonstrated that organic amendments exert a positive influence on the antioxidant defense system in plant organisms, thereby augmenting their capacity to withstand adverse environmental conditions like salinity (Abou-Elyousr *et al.*, 2022).

The incorporation of organic matter amendments plays a vital role in enhancing soil organic carbon stocks, thereby presenting notable implications for climate change mitigation as well as adaptation. The enhancement of soil organic carbon stocks has been demonstrated to effectively sequester carbon dioxide from the atmosphere, thereby lending support to the mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions (Chenu *et al.*, 2019). Organic amendments possess the capability to mitigate the presence of pollutants in soils by enhancing soil quality and regulating critical soil functions (Madejon *et al.*, 2014).

The long-term impacts of organic matter amendments on soil characteristics and agricultural yield are notable. The sustained release of nutrients from organic sources and alterations in soil characteristics persistently enhance plant productivity following a singular implementation of organic matter amendments (Ryals *et al.*, 2021).

The efficacy of organic matter amendments exhibits variability contingent upon various factors including climate, soil type, baseline soil organic matter content, crop management practices, and the duration since the implementation of management alterations. Hence, it is imperative to take into account the unique characteristics of each

site and tailor the practices of incorporating organic matter accordingly.



Figure 35. Organic Matter Amendments Application in Clay Soils  
(Source: [www.espacepourlavie.ca](http://www.espacepourlavie.ca))

### ***Crop Rotation***

Crop rotation is a widely adopted agricultural practice wherein a variety of crops are successively cultivated within the same field, adhering to a predetermined time frame. This approach contributes to the disruption of pest and disease cycles, facilitation of nutrient accessibility, and enhancement of soil health and structural integrity. Crop rotation is recognized as a notably efficacious soil conservation strategy since it serves to mitigate the peril posed by soil-borne maladies and pests, which can impede soil vitality and instigate erosion. Various crops possess divergent root systems, which facilitate the fragmentation of densely packed soil, enhance the permeation of water, and improve the cycling of nutrients. Crop rotation has been observed to play a significant role in facilitating the diversification of crops, ultimately resulting in the establishment of agricultural systems that are both sustainable and resilient.



Figure 36. Crop Rotation in Wheat and Corn Farming System (Source: [www.legacy.eagronom.com](http://www.legacy.eagronom.com))

Crop rotation is a widely practiced soil conservation strategy that entails the methodical rotation of diverse crops on a given parcel of land over some time. This practice confers numerous advantages in terms of soil health, pest and disease management, nutrient cycling, and overall crop productivity. Crop rotation is an effective measure in mitigating the negative impacts of pest and disease cycles through the disruption of the persistent cultivation of a single crop. This practice substantially diminishes the accumulation of pathogens and pests within the soil (Rusinamhodzi *et al.*, 2011). In addition to its benefits of enhancing soil fertility and nutrient availability, diversification of nutrient demands among various crops aids in nutrient cycling, thus contributing to improved agricultural productivity (Muzangwa *et al.*, 2017).

Crop rotation has demonstrated beneficial impacts on soil quality, encompassing amplified soil organic matter content, enhanced soil structure, and heightened microbial activity (Finney *et al.*, 2017). This phenomenon may additionally contribute to the management of weed proliferation through the disruption of weed life cycles and subsequent reduction of weed pressure (Muzangwa *et al.*, 2017). Moreover, the implementation of crop rotation techniques has



been found to enhance water utilization efficiency by altering the depth of root systems and modifying water extraction patterns among various crops, resulting in improved water management (Naab *et al.*, 2017).

The efficacy of employing crop rotation as a means of soil conservation is contingent upon several factors, including the judicious selection of appropriate crop sequences, the thoughtful consideration of crop-specific nutrient requirements, and the integration of complementary soil conservation practices (Thierfelder & Wall, 2010). The efficacy of crop rotation is subject to variability contingent upon certain factors, including climatic conditions, soil composition, and the implementation of agricultural management strategies (Mei *et al.*, 2018). Hence, it is imperative to customize crop rotation strategies according to distinct agroecological circumstances and agricultural practices.

### ***Terracing and Water Management***

Terracing serves as an appropriate strategy to mitigate the occurrence of soil erosion in areas with significant slope gradients. The process entails the creation of a sequence of horizontal platforms, referred to as terraces, which are positioned in alignment with the contour lines. Terraces serve as effective mechanisms for managing water runoff through the creation of leveled surfaces that enable water retention, thereby mitigating erosion by decreasing its flow velocity. Furthermore, they notably facilitate the process of cultivation and irrigation, while also serving to optimize the utilization of valuable water resources. Terracing is a frequently employed technique in regions characterized by hilly or mountainous topography, aimed at rendering the land more amenable to agricultural practices while concurrently mitigating the adverse effects of erosion.

Water management plays a significant role in soil conservation, particularly in regions characterized by ample precipitation or vulnerability to flooding. Appropriate irrigation methods, such as drip irrigation or precision sprinklers, facilitate the direct provision of water to the plant's root zone, thereby reducing surface runoff and erosion. Drainage systems can be employed as a means to effectively

control surplus water and mitigate the occurrence of waterlogging, thereby averting detrimental consequences such as soil compaction and erosion. Additionally, the implementation of water conservation strategies, such as the adoption of rainwater harvesting techniques and water recycling systems, can effectively diminish reliance on external water sources, thereby fostering sustainable water utilization within the agricultural sector.

Terracing and water management play integral roles in the implementation of soil conservation strategies, particularly in regions characterized by hilly and mountainous terrains. Terracing is a method utilized to convert steep inclines into stepped agroecosystems, serving to effectively mitigate soil erosion, diminish runoff, and enhance soil moisture conditions. Terracing has been extensively employed as a primary approach to facilitate soil and water preservation, thereby effectively mitigating the occurrence of flood runoff and sediment transport. Additionally, the augmentation of soil water conditions and the enhancement of soil fertility have been reported as positive effects (Zhang *et al.*, 2017). The efficiency of terracing in mitigating water erosion is contingent upon a multitude of factors, encompassing the configuration of the terraces, the techniques employed for cultivation, prevailing climatic conditions, soil composition, and terrain characteristics (Chen & Chen, 2017).

Water management practices, including irrigation and drainage systems, play a crucial role in achieving long-term soil conservation and sustainability. Effective water management plays a crucial role in enhancing the efficiency of water utilization, mitigating the adverse impacts of waterlogging and salinization, and ensuring the appropriate maintenance of soil moisture levels conducive to the growth of crops. Efficient water management methodologies can be deployed by employing advanced precision irrigation techniques, such as drip irrigation and sprinkler systems. These techniques aim to minimize water loss while effectively delivering precise amounts of water to crops (Azari *et al.*, 2017). Furthermore, the adoption of water conservation measures, such as the integration of rainwater harvesting and water storage systems, can serve as an effective

strategy to alleviate water scarcity and enhance water availability for agricultural undertakings (Azari *et al.*, 2017).

The integration of terracing techniques and water management strategies can actively augment endeavors aimed at soil conservation. Terracing serves as an effective strategy for mitigating soil erosion and minimizing runoff, while the implementation of water management techniques plays a crucial role in fostering optimal water utilization and safeguarding against soil deterioration arising from water-induced concerns. The consolidation of these practices has the potential to yield advancements in both soil and water conditions, as well as augment crop productivity, thereby promoting the implementation of sustainable land management (Kogo *et al.*, 2020).

### **8.1.3. Soil Conservation Techniques for Loamy Soil**

Loamy soil is perceived as highly suitable for agrarian practices owing to its well-proportioned amalgamation of sand, silt, and clay constituents. However, the preservation of fertility and the prevention of erosion necessitate the implementation of appropriate conservation practices. The application of the following techniques has been found to yield advantageous outcomes in the preservation and maintenance of loamy soil:

#### ***Conservation Tillage***

Conservation tillage encompasses a set of agricultural practices aimed at minimizing soil disturbance during the processes of planting and cultivation. One approach to preserving soil structure, moisture, and organic matter entails the reduction or elimination of traditional tillage practices, such as plowing. Conservation tillage techniques encompass practices such as no-till, minimum tillage, and strip tillage. These methodologies aid in preserving the integrity of the soil by retaining crop residues on the ground surface, which serve as a barrier shielding against erosion caused by water and wind. Conservation tillage additionally fosters the accumulation of organic matter, enhances water infiltration, and diminishes soil compaction.

Conservation tillage refers to a soil conservation technique that encompasses the reduction of soil disturbance and the preservation of

crop residues on the soil surface. In recent years, it has garnered considerable scrutiny owing to its capacity to enhance soil health, mitigate erosion, and bolster overall sustainability within the field of agriculture. Conservation tillage practices encompass no-till, strip-till, and reduced tillage techniques, each varying in terms of the extent of soil disturbance and retention of residues.

The implementation of conservation tillage bestows myriad advantages upon soil conservation. One of the primary benefits lies in the amelioration of soil erosion. Conservation tillage practices contribute to the safeguarding of soil integrity by maintaining crop residues on the soil surface, thus mitigating the adverse effects of rainfall and wind events and thereby decreasing the likelihood of erosion (Hobbs *et al.*, 2007), according to the available record. Research findings have demonstrated that the adoption of conservation tillage practices enables a substantial reduction in soil erosion when juxtaposed with conventional tillage methods (Busari *et al.*, 2015). This holds particular significance in geographical regions characterized by inclined topography or susceptible soil compositions.

Conservation tillage has been found to enhance soil health through the augmentation of soil organic matter content and the promotion of beneficial soil microbial activity. The retention of crop residues on the soil surface constitutes a significant means of incorporating organic matter into the soil, thereby fostering soil fertility and facilitating the process of nutrient cycling. Furthermore, the implementation of conservation tillage practices has been shown to enhance soil structure, water infiltration, and moisture retention. This ultimately contributes to the promotion of optimal soil health and enhanced resilience (Madejon *et al.*, 2009).

Conservation tillage possesses a notable advantage in terms of its capacity to diminish greenhouse gas emissions and alleviate the impacts of climate change. Conservation tillage, as posited by Mei *et al.* (2018), serves to curtail soil disturbance, thereby preserving soil carbon stocks and mitigating the emission of carbon dioxide into the atmosphere. This can substantially contribute to the ongoing efforts

towards climate change mitigation and concurrently foster the adoption and promotion of sustainable agricultural practices.

The implementation of conservation tillage presents several challenges and considerations. Efficient management of crop residues, weed suppression, and nutrient distribution is essential to enhance crop productivity and mitigate possible detriments (Peigne *et al.*, 2007). Moreover, the implementation of conservation tillage may necessitate modifications in agricultural machinery and equipment to accommodate various tillage techniques (Sadiq *et al.*, 2021).

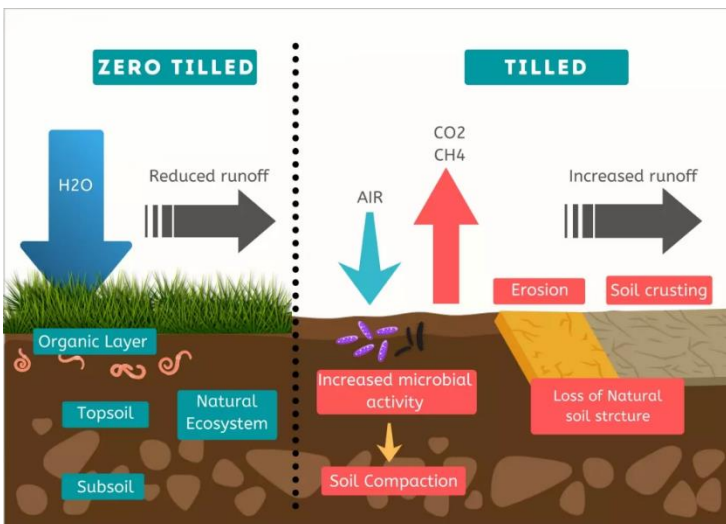


Figure 37. Comparison of Tilled and Zero-Tilled Farming on Environment Impact (Source: [www.agrotexglobal.com](http://www.agrotexglobal.com))

The efficacy of conservation tillage is contingent upon a multitude of factors, encompassing soil composition, climatic conditions, crop succession, and the implementation of diverse management techniques. The customization of conservation tillage strategies to specific agroecological conditions and farming systems is of utmost significance to optimize their advantages (Tiecher *et al.*, 2018). Furthermore, the incorporation of supplementary soil conservation measures, such as the utilization of cover cropping and crop rotation, can augment the efficacy of conservation tillage in endeavors aimed at preserving soil integrity (Higo *et al.*, 2020).

### ***Contour Farming***

Contour plowing constitutes a prominent soil conservation methodology whereby plowing and cultivation activities are conducted along the contour lines of the topography. Contour plowing, achieved by cultivating the land at right angles to the slope, aids in mitigating water runoff velocity and minimizing soil erosion. The phenomenon generates minor protuberances and depressions that function as impediments, diminishing the velocity of water movement and granting additional duration for water to permeate the ground. Contour plowing has proven to be highly advantageous in managing sloping terrains, particularly in mitigating erosion which poses a consequential issue.

Contour farming, as a method of soil conservation, entails the cultivation and seeding of crops along the contour lines of the topography, thereby adhering to the innate incline of the land. This technique effectively mitigates soil erosion through the deceleration of water flow and its subsequent inability to attain the requisite velocity for soil particle displacement (Gebremedhin & Swinton, 2003). Contour farming is a highly efficient approach to mitigating soil erosion and enhancing water infiltration across diverse geographical areas.

Research findings have illustrated the positive impacts of contour farming in both mitigating soil erosion and enhancing soil and water conservation measures. One instance illustrating this phenomenon can be observed in a study performed in Ethiopia, wherein it was observed that contour farming exhibited a notable decrease in soil erosion while concurrently improving soil moisture content when compared to conventional farming techniques (Asnake & Elias, 2017). A study conducted in Kenya by Fleitmann *et al.* (2007) demonstrated that the introduction of contour farming practices has resulted in the mitigation of soil erosion and sediment transportation, consequently leading to enhancements in water quality and diminished flood hazard.

Contour farming exhibits advantageous effects on soil health and fertility. The mitigation of soil erosion has a consequential effect on the preservation of topsoil, which encompasses high

concentrations of organic matter and vital nutrients. According to Majhi and Ramadas (2023), consequentially, this phenomenon contributes to the enhancement of soil structure, nutrient availability, and microbial activity. Moreover, contour farming has been found to augment water usage efficiency through the reduction of runoff and the enhancement of water infiltration, thereby resulting in enhanced crop productivity (Yu *et al.*, 2010).

The effectiveness of contour farming for soil conservation hinges upon a myriad of factors encompassing precision in delineating contour lines, judicious selection of crops, and proficient implementation of management strategies. When implementing contour farming, it is crucial to take into account site-specific conditions, including soil type, slope gradient, and rainfall patterns (Brunner *et al.*, 2008). Moreover, the incorporation of supplementary soil conservation techniques, such as the implementation of cover cropping and the construction of terraces, can augment the efficacy of contour farming in endeavors aimed at soil conservation (Musyoka *et al.*, 2023).

### ***Strip Cropping***

The implementation of a diverse crop rotation system utilizing alternating strips has been found to effectively capture sediment as well as mitigate erosion processes. The cultivated plants function as physical obstacles that impede the flow of water, thereby decelerating its movement and facilitating the deposition of sediment. Strip cropping has the additional benefit of enhancing biodiversity and mitigating the threat of pests and diseases.

Contour strips refer to vegetative strips deliberately established on slopes or in proximity to water bodies with the primary objective of curbing erosion and facilitating the containment of runoff. Contour strips are strategically cultivated adjacent to contour lines on the terrain to ameliorate the rate of water discharge, thereby mitigating the potential hazard of erosion. Buffer zones refer to narrow strips of vegetation that are deliberately planted adjacent to rivers, streams, or other water bodies. Their primary function is to capture sediment, purify pollutants, and fortify the banks of these waterways. The strips

of vegetation serve as buffers, effectively mitigating excessive water, minimizing erosion, and enhancing water quality.

Strip cropping is an effective soil conservation technique that entails the cultivation of varying crops in alternating strips across a cultivated area. The primary objective behind the implementation of strip cropping resides in its ability to establish a vegetative barrier that effectively impedes the velocity of water flowing across a given landscape, thereby mitigating soil erosion rates and enhancing the process of water infiltration into the soil medium. The implementation of alternating strips of diverse crops plays a crucial role in fragmenting the coherence of the soil surface, thereby mitigating the likelihood of runoff and erosion.

The incorporation of strip cropping entails multiple advantages for the preservation of soil and the effective management of water resources. One of the prominent benefits is the mitigation of soil erosion. Strip cropping is an agricultural technique that enables the creation of barriers composed of diverse crops, thus serving the purpose of entrapping sediment and averting its transportation through runoff. This holds particular significance in regions characterized by sloping topography or susceptible soil conditions.

Strip cropping has been noted to enhance water infiltration rates and decrease the amount of runoff. The use of alternating strips of diverse crops contributes to the formation of a more permeable soil structure, thereby enhancing the infiltration capability of water and mitigating the occurrence of surface runoff. This practice aids in the preservation of water resources and serves as a preventative measure against soil erosion.

Furthermore, strip cropping has the potential to augment soil fertility and optimize nutrient cycling, aside from its erosion control capabilities. Various crops exhibit varying nutrient requirements, and the utilization of alternating strips of crops in strip cropping can effectively enhance nutrient diversification and foster nutrient cycling within the soil. This phenomenon has the potential to enhance soil health and fertility in the long run.

The effectiveness of strip cropping is influenced by multiple factors, encompassing the careful choice of compatible crop



combinations, conscientious evaluation of soil and climatic conditions, and meticulous implementation of management protocols. Selecting diverse crops with varying root structures and growth habits is crucial to optimize the advantages of strip cropping. Furthermore, the incorporation of alternative soil conservation approaches, such as cover cropping and conservation tillage, can significantly amplify the efficacy of strip cropping in the context of soil conservation endeavors.



Figure 38. Strip Cropping Farming System  
(Source: [www.iastoppers.com](http://www.iastoppers.com))

### ***Nutrient Management***

The effective maintenance of soil fertility and the prevention of nutrient runoff jeopardizing water quality are contingent upon proper nutrient management. The implementation of nutrient management techniques encompasses soil testing, accurate fertilizer application, and the incorporation of organic amendments. Soil testing plays a pivotal role in ascertaining the nutrient composition of the soil, thereby enabling farmers to apply fertilizers with precision while avoiding excessive application. The integration of organic amendments, such as compost or manure, into soil systems yields notable enhancements in soil structure, nutrient retention, and microbial activity. As a result, the potential for erosion and nutrient loss is diminished.

The preservation of soil resources is heavily reliant on effective nutrient management practices, as they contribute to the

maximization of nutrient utilization efficiency, preservation of soil fertility, and containment of nutrient emissions into the surrounding environment. The utilization of efficient nutrient management strategies plays a vital role in fostering sustainable agricultural practices and safeguarding soil resources.

Soil testing is considered a pivotal aspect of nutrient management as it offers significant insights into the nutrient composition of the soil and facilitates the identification of the most suitable application rates for fertilizer. Soil testing facilitates the customization of nutrient management strategies by farmers, thereby ensuring precise applications of nutrients to crops and soils, both in terms of quantity and timing. The implementation of this practice serves to mitigate the adverse consequences of excessive fertilization, namely the occurrence of nutrient runoff and subsequent water pollution, while also countering the detrimental effects of inadequate fertilization, such as nutrient deficiencies and diminished agricultural productivity (Sahrawat & Wani, 2013).

One crucial facet of nutrient management entails employing well-balanced practices for fertilization. One suggested method entails the utilization of fertilizers that offer a well-proportioned assortment of imperative nutrients, such as nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), and potassium (K), in addition to secondary and micronutrients (Sahrawat *et al.*, 2010). The implementation of balanced fertilization strategies aids in the preservation of soil fertility, facilitation of optimal plant growth, and mitigation of nutrient imbalances that may result in either nutrient deficiencies or toxicities (Sahrawat *et al.*, 2010).

The incorporation of nutrient management strategies should take into account the application of organic amendments, including compost and manure. These amendments have the potential to enhance soil fertility and facilitate the cycling of essential nutrients. Organic amendments play a crucial role in enhancing the content of soil organic matter, thereby leading to improved nutrient availability, enhanced soil structure, and the promotion of beneficial microbial activity. In the realm of agriculture, the integration of organic amendments has been found to have a beneficial effect on minimizing nutrient losses caused by leaching and runoff. This advantageous

outcome arises from the gradual nutrient release and enhanced nutrient retention in the soil (Novak *et al.*, 2017).

Crop rotation and cover cropping are integral factors in the preservation of soil nutrients, serving as crucial aspects of soil conservation practices. These practices contribute to the diversification of nutrient requirements, disruption of pest and disease cycles, and enhancement of soil health and nutrient cycling. According to a study conducted by Gebresamuel *et al.* (2019), the implementation of crop rotation and cover crops in farming practices can result in the optimization of nutrient utilization, mitigation of nutrient losses, and enhancement of soil fertility.

The efficacy of soil conservation through nutrient management is contingent upon the diligent execution and careful monitoring of appropriate strategies. The adherence to suggested nutrient application rates derived from soil testing outcomes, accompanied by a prudent adjustment of fertilizer application according to specific crop requirements and prevailing environmental conditions, is advocated for by Sahrawat and Wani (2013). Regular monitoring of soil nutrient levels and crop nutrient uptake can aid in refining nutrient management practices and guaranteeing optimal nutrient use efficiency.

## **8.2. Fertilization and Nutrient Management Strategies for Different Soil Types**

### **8.2.1. Importance of Fertilization and Nutrient Management**

Fertilization and nutrient management represent critical components of contemporary agricultural practices with the primary objective of optimizing crop growth, augmenting yields, and promoting sustainable food production. The method entails the administration of necessary nutrients to the soil or plants to mitigate insufficiencies and foster robust plant development. Fertilization encompasses various dimensions, including the categorization of fertilizers, the nutrient demands of plants, techniques of application, as well as the significance of maintaining optimal nutrient equilibrium.

Fertilizers exist in diverse types, with each formulation tailored to impart distinct essential nutrients to plants. There exist three primary classifications of fertilizers.

- a) Artificial fertilizers, also known as synthetic fertilizers, are chemical substances used to enhance plant growth and increase crop yields. These synthetic fertilizers are manufactured through industrial processes, utilizing various chemical compounds such as nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium. They are designed to provide essential nutrients to plants, enabling them to grow faster and produce larger and healthier crops. The use of synthetic fertilizers has become widespread in modern agriculture, primarily due to their convenience and efficiency in delivering nutrients to plants precisely. However, concerns have been raised regarding the negative environmental impacts associated with the excessive use of synthetic fertilizers, such as soil degradation, water pollution, and the decline in biodiversity. As a result, there has been a growing interest in exploring sustainable alternatives to synthetic fertilizers to mitigate these adverse effects and promote more environmentally friendly approaches to plant nutrition. In contemporary agricultural practices, synthetic or inorganic fertilizers, which are derived from mineral sources, serve as a prominent feature. They are commonly categorized according to their nutrient composition, including nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), and potassium (K). Typical illustrations encompass ammonium nitrate, diammonium phosphate, and potassium chloride.
- b) In the realm of agricultural practices, organic fertilizers have gained substantial attention. Organic fertilizers are obtained from naturally occurring substances, such as animal excrement, compost, and decomposed plant matter. They facilitate the gradual dissemination of essential nutrients and enhance the composition of the soil, its capacity to retain water, and the activity of microorganisms. Examples include agricultural waste that has been decomposed into compost,

ground bones that have been processed into bone meal, and fish-derived liquid fertilizer known as fish emulsion.

- c) Controlled-release fertilizers refer to a type of fertilizers that are designed to release nutrients to plants gradually over an extended period. Controlled-release or slow-release fertilizers have been developed that gradually release over an extended duration. Synthetic or organic-based fertilizers offer the potential to enhance the longevity of nutrient availability for plants, thereby diminishing the potential for nutrient leaching and improving fertilizer efficacy.

Plants necessitate a variety of indispensable nutrients to attain the utmost growth and development. These nutrients can be broadly categorized into three distinct classes:

- a) Macronutrients are essential components of the human diet that provide energy and support various physiological functions in the body. Plants necessitate macronutrients in considerable quantities. The elements present in this group are nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), potassium (K), calcium (Ca), magnesium (Mg), and sulfur (S). The importance of nitrogen in facilitating the growth of leaves and stems, phosphorus in promoting root development and flowering, potassium in enhancing overall plant vigor, and calcium in contributing to cell structure and nutrient uptake cannot be overstated.
- b) Micronutrients are essential substances that are required by organisms in small quantities for optimal growth and functioning. These nutrients include vitamins, minerals, and trace elements, and they play a crucial role in various physiological and metabolic processes. Micronutrients are typically found in a diverse range of foods, and their deficiency or excess can lead to various health problems. As such, understanding the importance and role of micronutrients in human nutrition is of significant academic interest. Micronutrients, while required in trace amounts, are crucial for maintaining optimal plant health. Several examples of elements commonly found in the periodic table include iron

(Fe), manganese (Mn), zinc (Zn), copper (Cu), molybdenum (Mo), boron (B), and chlorine (Cl).

- c) Secondary nutrients refer to a group of essential elements that are required by plants in relatively large amounts, but not as large as primary nutrients. These essential elements include calcium, magnesium, and sulfur. Secondary nutrients play a crucial role in various physiological processes within plants, impacting plant growth and development. Calcium contributes to cell wall structure, enzyme activation, and cell division. Magnesium is involved in the production of chlorophyll, acting as an essential component for photosynthesis. Sulfur aids in the synthesis of amino acids and proteins, which are fundamental for plant growth. While secondary nutrients are required in smaller quantities compared to primary nutrients, their presence and availability are vital for ensuring optimal plant health and productivity. Secondary nutrients consist of calcium (Ca), magnesium (Mg), and sulfur (S). Although not essential in the same proportions as macronutrients, micronutrients play a crucial role in the growth and development of plants.

The application methodology of fertilizers is contingent upon a multitude of factors, encompassing the specific crop being cultivated, the composition and condition of the respective soil, the nutritional demands of the plants, and the accessibility and functionality of appropriate equipment. There exist various conventional techniques for the application of fertilizers, which are commonly practiced in agricultural contexts.

- a) The Broadcast Application encompasses the process of uniformly distributing fertilizer onto the soil surface through the utilization of specialized equipment, such as spreaders. This technology is applicable for expansive geographical regions and plantations that exhibit a relatively homogeneous nutrient demand.
- b) Banding denotes the practice of strategically positioning the fertilizer in concentrated bands near the seed or the roots of a plant. This method effectively ensures the direct availability of

- nutrients to the germinating plants, thereby mitigating potential losses due to leaching or volatilization.
- c) In the method of foliar application, liquid fertilizers are directly applied using spraying onto the foliage of the plants. This approach is highly advantageous when there arises a requirement for expedited nutrition amendment or when the soil's state imposes limitations on nutrient assimilation.
  - d) The process of fertigation entails the application of fertilizers through an irrigation system. This fertilization technique facilitates accurate and effective nutrient delivery by directly administering the fertilizer to the targeted root zone.



Figure 39. The Application Methodology of Fertilizers  
(Source: [www.google.com](http://www.google.com))

Maintaining a well-balanced nutrient management approach holds paramount importance to maximize plant growth potential, mitigate the risks of nutrient deficiencies or toxicities, and foster a sustainable agricultural system. Balanced nutrient management encompasses several fundamental components that warrant consideration:

- a) Soil testing is indispensably important for ascertaining the nutrient composition and pH equilibrium of the soil. The

utilization of this method enables the identification of nutrient deficiencies or excesses, thereby enabling farmers to adapt their fertilizer applications in a tailored manner.

- b) The formulation of a nutrient budget necessitates the computation of the nutritional demands of the specific crop, coupled with the harmonization of these requirements with the nutrient provision originating from diverse origins, such as fertilizers, organic amendments, and residual nutrients within the soil. This approach aids in the optimization of fertilizer application and reduces the occurrence of nutrient losses.
- c) Crop-specific nutrient requirements refer to the specific amounts and types of nutrients that are necessary for the optimal growth and development of different crops. These nutrient requirements vary among crops, as each crop has unique physiological demands and nutritional needs. Therefore, farmers and agricultural practitioners must have a thorough understanding of these crop-specific nutrient requirements to make decisions regarding fertilization and soil management practices. By adhering to these specific nutrient requirements, farmers can ensure that their crops receive adequate nutrition, which can result in improved yields, better quality products, and overall healthier plants. Thus, a comprehensive understanding of crop-specific nutrient requirements plays a vital role in the successful cultivation of various crops. Crops exhibit differential nutrient requirements at distinct stages of growth. Gaining comprehensive knowledge regarding the distinct nutritional requirements of individual crops is imperative in order the provision suitable and timely fertilization.
- d) The overuse of fertilizers has been associated with a range of environmental concerns including the discharge of nutrients, contamination of water sources, and the release of greenhouse gases. The implementation of optimal management strategies, such as precision application techniques, strategic nutrient timing, and the utilization of slow-release fertilizers, can effectively mitigate the adverse effects on the environment.



### 8.2.2. Fertilization and Nutrient Management Strategies

The optimization of fertilization and nutrient management practices assumes a paramount significance in attaining maximum crop productivity as well as preserving the overall well-being of soil. Despite their universal presence, soils display disparity in terms of nutrient composition and physical attributes. Hence, comprehending the distinct prerequisites and management approaches to soil classifications holds pivotal significance in promoting effective and sustainable agricultural methodologies. The study elucidates the concept of fertilization and associated nutrient management strategies wherein the specific soil types are taken into account, emphasizing the distinctive considerations and practices for each.

#### *Sandy Soils*

Sandy soils are distinguished by their granular or coarse texture, resulting in reduced water retention and nutrient-holding capabilities. Efforts aimed at improving fertilization strategies for sandy soils should primarily prioritize mitigating the challenges posed by nutrient leaching and fast nutrient release. Sandy soils exhibit a predisposition to nutrient leaching as a result of their notable permeability characteristics. Hence, it is recommended to employ fertilizers in divided administrations over the course of the cultivation period. This mechanism aids in mitigating an overabundance of nutrient depletion, thereby guaranteeing an uninterrupted provision of essential nutrients to agriculture-release fertilizers, such as coated urea or controlled-release formulations, which have demonstrated efficacy in enhancing nutrient availability in sandy soils. These fertilizers exhibit a gradual nutrient release mechanism, thereby mitigating the likelihood of nutrient leaching while concurrently enhancing nutrient accessibility for plants. Sandy soils exhibit a scarcity of organic matter, emphasizing the indispensability of this organic component for the maintenance of nutrient retention and the preservation of moisture-holding capacity. The augmentation of organic matter, such as compost or well-decomposed manure, can amplify the nutrient-retentive and water-absorptive qualities of the soil.

The implementation of effective fertilization and nutrient management strategies in sandy soils is of paramount importance for the preservation of soil fertility and the enhancement of crop productivity. Organic manure and inorganic fertilizers are frequently employed to enhance soil fertility, as documented by Uzoma *et al.* (2011). The utilization of both organic resources (ORs) and mineral fertilizers has demonstrated a positive impact on maize production and the enhancement of soil organic carbon (SOC) levels in sandy soil conditions, as documented by a study conducted by Chivenge *et al.* (2010) sandy soils exhibit a decreased content of soil organic carbon (SOC), resulting in a consequential degradation of soil fertility (Arunrat *et al.*, 2020). Nevertheless, a quandary exists regarding the pursuit of optimal soil organic carbon (SOC) storage to effectively combat climate change, while also prioritizing efforts aimed at enhancing soil fertility and increasing agricultural yields (Moinet *et al.*, 2023). The practice of integrated nutrient management, which encompasses the application of both organic amendments and inorganic fertilizers, is widely acknowledged as an effective strategy for maintaining agronomic productivity and enhancing the fertility of the soil (Brar *et al.*, 2015). The practice of precision nutrient management holds significant importance in terms of nitrogen loss mitigation and attaining the highest level of crop productivity (Riar *et al.*, 2023). The application of biochar as a soil amendment in sandy soils has been documented to enhance crop productivity and foster sustainable soil fertility over extended periods (Marat, 2023). The application of nitrification inhibitors has been found to have the capacity to retard the process of nitrification and enhance the rates of nitrogen transformation in sandy soils (Barth *et al.*, 2019). The migration of pathogenic drug-resistant bacteria to soils and groundwater following the application of sewage sludge as fertilizer should be taken into careful consideration (Stanczyk-Mazanek & Stepniak, 2021). The estimation of nutrient pools and the implementation of best management practices for nutrient fertilization are crucial elements in the optimization of potato production in sandy soils (Prasad *et al.*, 2015).

### ***Clay Soils***

Clay soils exhibit substantial density and possess a notable capacity for retaining water; however, they are susceptible to inadequate drainage and compacting complications. Fertilization strategies tailored for clay soils should primarily concentrate on enhancing nutrient accessibility and effectively managing soil structure.

Clay soils frequently exhibit an elevated pH level, thus potentially impeding nutrient accessibility. Conducting periodic soil analyses and adjusting the pH level within the recommended range (typically between 6 and 6.5 for the majority of crops) is of paramount importance. The application of liming materials is effective in increasing the pH levels, whereas the utilization of elemental sulfur or acidifying agents proves beneficial in reducing pH levels. Clay soils possess a notable cation exchange capacity (CEC), thereby exhibiting an ability to proficiently retain and withhold nutrients. Nevertheless, it is plausible that they can also exhibit innate nutrient discrepancies. The implementation of a soil test can facilitate the identification of deficiencies or excessive amounts of nutrients, thereby enabling a precise and balanced application of nutrients. The propensity for clay soils to become compacted and exhibit inadequate drainage has been well-documented in academic literature. Practices such as deep tillage, cover cropping, and the addition of organic matter have been recognized as effective measures for enhancing soil structure, consequently facilitating improved root penetration and nutrient assimilation.

The effective management of nutrients in clay soils presents a considerable challenge owing to their limited ability to store nutrients and their pronounced fixation capacities for essential nutrients such as phosphorus (P) (Alloway, 2008). Clay soils exhibit limited buffering capacities, rendering them prone to nutrient imbalances (Alloway, 2008). The utilization of organic amendments, such as sludge water, exhibits the potential to improve the uptake and retention of nutrients in clay soils, ultimately resulting in enhanced biomass yield (Dube *et al.*, 2023). The presence of clay in soils is correlated with the elevated phosphorus buffering capacity of the soil and decreased levels of

extractable phosphorus (Zheng *et al.*, 2003). The utilization of lime and biochar has been found to possess the potential in enhancing soil fertility and promoting plant growth in acid-clay soils, as evidenced by the research conducted by Yao *et al.* (2019).

Moreover, potassium (K) plays a pivotal role in the cultivation of apple trees in clay soils, as it significantly impacts both tree development and the production of fruits, as well as their overall quality (Kuzin & Solovchenko, 2021). Leonardite, identified as an oxidized form of lignite containing an elevated concentration of humic acids, displays promising potential as a soil amendment in clayey soils, exhibiting a positive influence on both the growth and yield of crops (Akinremi *et al.*, 2000). A thorough comprehension of nutrient dynamics and the implementation of suitable management strategies are crucial to maximize fertilization and effectively managing nutrients in clay soils.

### ***Loam Soils***

Loam soils are widely regarded as the optimal soil type for agricultural purposes owing to their well-proportioned texture and efficient capacity to retain and supply nutrients. However, it is imperative to implement appropriate fertilization and nutrient management strategies to effectively enhance crop productivity.

Regular soil testing is essential for assessing the nutrient composition of loam soil. It is crucial to evaluate and track the nutritional content of the soil regularly throughout the entire course of the growing season, as this practice enables informed decision-making when it comes to the appropriate timing and dosage of fertilizer applications. Loam soils typically exhibit commendable nutrient retention capabilities, yet can still derive advantages from judiciously implemented nutrient supplementation. Fertilizer rates and ratios should be tailored to accommodate the specific crop requirements and assess the soil nutrient levels. Loam soils exhibit desirable attributes of nutrient retention and availability; however, it remains paramount to strategically schedule fertilizer applications. Fertilizer application is recommended before or at crucial growth phases int optimize nutrient provision during periods of high demand

by the crops. One may opt to employ banding or localized placement techniques as means of enhancing the efficiency of nutrient uptake.

Research findings have indicated that the utilization of chemical fertilizers in conjunction with organic amendments has the potential to enhance soil organic carbon (SOC) levels and ameliorate physical attributes specifically in loam soils. Furthermore, the skillful integration of organic and mineral fertilizers has the potential to regulate the dynamics of carbon cycling and bolster crop productivity in loam soils, according to Brar et al. (2015). The contribution of dung beetles to nutrient mobilization also serves to enhance nutrient cycling within loam soils (Johari *et al.*, 2023). Nevertheless, it is imperative to contemplate the plausible occurrence of nutrient leaching losses during the integration of organic fertilizers into loam soils (Burakova & Baksiene, 2020). In addition, it is imperative to select a nutrient management approach that is customized to the distinctive attributes of loam soil, including its capacity to store nutrients and its susceptibility to nutrient imbalances (Amato *et al.*, 2015). To optimize fertilization and nutrient management in loam soils, it is imperative to attain a comprehensive comprehension of nutrient dynamics along with the utilization of suitable management practices.

### ***Acidic Soils***

Acidic soils, which are frequently delineated by a decreased pH level, present distinct obstacles to agricultural cultivation. The nutrient availability is considerably influenced in soils with acidic characteristics, thereby leading to a higher prevalence of specific nutrient deficiencies.

Liming is crucial for the amelioration of acidic soils, as it facilitates an essential pH elevation and enhances the accessibility of nutrients. The implementation of soil testing must be undertaken to ascertain the specific lime requirement for the soil, following which the appropriate type and quantity of lime should be administered. Certain crops demonstrate a higher level of tolerance towards acidic soils compared to other crops. The enhancement of yields in acidic soil environments can be achieved through the careful selection of acid-

tolerant varieties or agriculturally modified crops that have acclimatized to low-pH conditions. Acidic soils are commonly correlated with deficiencies in micronutrients, specifically in manganese. Foliar sprays or soil applications of targeted micronutrients have the potential to mitigate these insufficiencies and augment crop yield.

The presence of acidic soils presents significant obstacles regarding the application of fertilization and nutrient management strategies, primarily as a result of their reduced pH levels and the potential for deficiencies in essential nutrients. An efficacious approach involves the utilization of biochar, a substance whose positive impact on crop yield in nutrient-deprived and acidic soils has been demonstrated (Jeffery *et al.*, 2017). According to Igalavithana *et al.* (2017), the application of organic fertilizers can provide adequate quantities of potassium (K) and magnesium (Mg) to support plant growth in acidic soil conditions. Nonetheless, the utilization of inorganic fertilizers has the potential to induce a dearth of calcium (Ca) in acidic soils, underscoring the significance of taking into account soil acidity in the process of determining appropriate nutrient management techniques (Igalavithana *et al.*, 2017).

Furthermore, the process of altering forests into pastures on soils with high acidity levels can lead to modifications in nutrient input and an elevation in soil pH by employing alkaline ashes, consequently exerting an additional influence on nutrient management (Navarrete *et al.*, 2015). The microbial activity in acidic soils is also influenced by pH, whereby less-intensive management practices demonstrate greater potential for carbon storage as a result of enhanced microbial growth efficiency (Malik *et al.*, 2018). Additional management strategies for acidic soils include the implementation of liming techniques, the utilization of organic substances, the adoption of suitable crop rotation practices, as well as the cultivation of plant varieties that exhibit tolerance towards aluminum (Al) and manganese (Mn) toxicity (Bedassa, 2020). To develop effective fertilization and nutrient management strategies in acidic soils, it is imperative to possess a comprehensive comprehension of soil acidity and its impacts on nutrient availability.

### 8.3. Irrigation Practices for Different Soil Types

Irrigation is a fundamental component of contemporary agricultural practices, playing a vital role in meeting the necessary water needs of crops to achieve optimal growth and productivity. Nevertheless, disparities in water-holding capacity and drainage characteristics can be observed among varying soil types. Various soil types necessitate specific irrigation techniques to enhance water efficiency, mitigate issues related to excessive water retention or drought-induced stress, and stimulate robust crop growth. This article delves into the subject of irrigation practices about diverse soil types, emphasizing the important factors to consider and strategies to employ for each specific type.

#### *Sandy Soils*

Sandy soils are notably distinguished by their coarse texture, limited capacity for retaining water, and rapid drainage. Improvement strategies concerning irrigation techniques for sandy soils should prioritize the enhancement of water retention capabilities and the optimization of water delivery efficiency.

Sandy soils exhibit diminished water retention capabilities, necessitating increased frequency of irrigation to mitigate potential water stress. The implementation of shorter irrigation intervals coupled with the monitoring of soil moisture levels is crucial in guaranteeing an optimal water supply for crops. Sandy soils exhibit a propensity for water runoff and nutrient leaching, resulting in the potential for nutrient depletion. Controlled irrigation methods, exemplified by the utilization of drip irrigation or micro-sprinklers, have been shown to effectively transport water straight to the root zone, thereby reducing water wastage and mitigating nutrient leaching. The application of organic or synthetic mulch onto the soil surface has been found to effectively mitigate water evaporation and enhance water infiltration in sandy soils. Mulching is recognized for its ability to moderate soil temperature and effectively suppress the growth of weeds, thus making a notable contribution to enhancing water use efficiency.

The proper implementation of irrigation techniques targeted toward sandy soils plays a vital role in enhancing both water utilization efficiency and agricultural output. In arid environments, specifically, those characterized by sandy soils, previous research by Dorraji *et al.* (2010) has unveiled the positive effects of hydrogel amendments on seedling viability and development. Subsurface drip irrigation (SDI) has proven to be a viable technique for attaining a higher degree of consistency and uniformity in soil moisture content within the designated region of root growth of crops, ultimately resulting in enhanced crop production in comparison to alternative irrigation systems deployed on sandy loam soils (Lamm, 2016). Sandy soils exhibit reduced water retention capacity, rendering them susceptible to leaching. However, the implementation of Subsurface Drip Irrigation (SDI) can effectively uphold a more consistent soil moisture content (Setia *et al.*, 2021).



Figure 40. Drip Irrigation Practice in Sandy Soils  
(Source: [www.csmonitor.com](http://www.csmonitor.com))

Moreover, the utilization of sewage water on sandy terrains necessitates meticulous administration to prevent an adverse nutrient imbalance and alleviate the possible detrimental ramifications (Le *et al.*, 2020) The application of optimal management techniques, such as the implementation of improved aggregation methods, the



incorporation of soil amendments, the adoption of conservation tillage practices, and the utilization of mulching, has been acknowledged as capable of enhancing soil structure and mitigating infiltration in sandy soils. Consequently, the adoption of such practices has the potential to enhance crop productivity and diminish the risks associated with groundwater contamination (Wang *et al.*, 2022). According to Munoz-Carpena *et al.* (2008), the utilization of tensiometer-controlled irrigation systems has demonstrated promise in mitigating irrigation demands in sandy soils, without sacrificing crop yields. Additionally, the utilization of drip irrigation has the potential to optimize the efficiency of water and nutrient usage. This is achieved through the targeted irrigation of the soil root zone, thus minimizing nutrient losses and addressing challenges associated with low water and nutrient retention capacities exhibited by sandy soils (Stanley & Toor, 2010). In the context of water management and crop production in sandy soils, the implementation of suitable irrigation practices is crucial for the optimization of outcomes.

### ***Clay Soils***

Clay soils exhibit a composition characterized by small-sized particles, remarkable water-retention capabilities, and reduced percolation rates. Irrigation practices targeting clay soils should prioritize the enhancement of water infiltration and drainage management.

Clay soils possess a remarkable capacity for retaining water, thus necessitating the application of irrigation water at a considerable depth and the subsequent allowance for soil desiccation in between irrigation occurrences. This practice facilitates the growth of roots while concurrently mitigating the potential issues of waterlogging and root diseases. The act of monitoring and measuring the moisture content of clay soils, along with the utilization of instruments like tensiometers or soil moisture sensors, can facilitate the determination of the optimal timing and quantity of irrigation required. Excessive watering should be avoided, as it has the potential to result in saturated soil conditions and nutrient leaching. Clay soils are characterized by inadequate inherent drainage properties, thus

necessitating the implementation of surface drainage measures, including contour plowing or channel construction, to effectively regulate excessive water accumulation and mitigate waterlogging occurrences.

The efficacy of employing drip irrigation is demonstrated in clay soils due to its capacity to deliver water with precision and targeted placement directly to the root region. This method effectively reduces water loss caused by evaporation and runoff (Yazar *et al.*, 2002). Preplant irrigation in clay soils can provide advantageous outcomes, particularly when the soil profile faces aridity before the planting process. This practice aids in establishing optimal soil moisture levels, facilitating seed germination, and fostering early plant growth. The utilization of the tensiometer-based irrigation scheduling method has exhibited the potential in improving irrigation management and enhancing water use efficiency in the cultivation of field-grown strawberries. Nonetheless, the efficacy of this approach may be subject to variation contingent on the specific soil type (Cormier *et al.*, 2020).

The incorporation of clay-rich soil has been shown to enhance the hydrological conditions and percolation mechanisms within sandy soils, resulting in decreased nutrient leaching and potential groundwater pollution (Pham *et al.*, 2021). When devising the most suitable irrigation strategy for clay soils, it becomes crucial to take into account a range of factors, including but not limited to soil slope, farming practices, and the developmental stage of crops (Xu *et al.*, 2015). Moreover, it should be noted that the migration of clay particles within clay soils can significantly impact both the structural integrity of the soil and its ability to retain water. Consequently, this underscores the importance of implementing appropriate soil management techniques (Patil *et al.*, 2011). To optimize water utilization and agricultural productivity, it is imperative to establish and implement effective irrigation strategies that are specifically tailored to the unique attributes of clay soils.

### ***Loam Soils***

Loam soils possess a well-proportioned texture and exhibit commendable water retention capabilities, thereby making them highly suitable for agricultural purposes. Nevertheless, it remains essential to implement appropriate irrigation techniques to maximize water utilization efficacy.

The regular monitoring of soil moisture levels using probes or sensors aids in the determination of optimal irrigation timing. To prevent the detrimental effects of both inadequate hydration and excessive water supply, it is advised to modify irrigation timetables to align with the individual moisture requirements of the cultivated plants. Ensuring consistent evenness of water distribution throughout the field is of paramount importance in the context of loam soils. Achieving consistent water distribution can be facilitated through the employment of suitably engineered irrigation systems, as well as the implementation of scheduled maintenance practices and routine assessments for obstructions or impairments in emitters or sprinklers. Optimizing water use efficiency and crop productivity in loam soils can be achieved by aligning irrigation timing with the critical growth stages of the crop or periods of maximum water demand.

A study was conducted by Chukalla et al. (2015) to assess the impact of different irrigation techniques (furrow, sprinkler, drip, and subsurface drip) and varying strategies (full, deficit, supplementary, and no irrigation) on the evapotranspiration (ET), crop yield, and consumptive water footprint (WF) in diverse environmental conditions. The findings of the study indicated that distinct management practices exhibited divergent impacts on evapotranspiration (ET), crop yield, and water footprint (WF). These outcomes underscored the significance of discerningly choosing suitable irrigation techniques and strategies tailored to specific soil and climatic circumstances.

The investigation of hydrogel amendments has been conducted to examine their potential in enhancing both water retention capacity and seedling growth in loam soils. a study was conducted to investigate the impact of hydrogel amendment on the moisture

characteristics of sandy loam and loam soils, as well as the growth response of barley, wheat, and chickpea crops. The empirical investigation disclosed that the introduction of hydrogel amendment amplified moisture retention and enhanced seedling growth in the two examined soil types (Akhter *et al.*, 2004).

The application of matric potential-based irrigation management has been investigated as a potential strategy to enhance crop productivity and water use efficiency in loam soils. The empirical investigations were undertaken on a large scale at strawberry cultivation sites characterized by diverse soil profiles and climatic patterns. The study aimed to assess the impact of soil matric potential-based irrigation thresholds on both crop yield and water use efficiency, while also making comparisons with commonly used irrigation practices. The findings of the study indicate that the implementation of optimized irrigation thresholds resulted in enhanced crop yield and water use efficiency, albeit under specific soil and climatic conditions (Letourneau *et al.*, 2015).

Extensive research has been conducted to explore the spatiotemporal fluctuations in water quality and hydrochemistry within loam soils. In their study, Setia *et al.* (2021) investigated a comprehensive examination conducted to analyze the water quality and hydrochemistry aspects of a perennial river situated in India, characterized by loam soils belonging to Zone-IV. The conducted study revealed that sandy soils in the specified region exhibit a greater capacity for passing water through the root zone in comparison to fine-textured soils. Consequently, this characteristic renders sandy soils more resilient towards irrigation water with elevated salinity levels.

Research has also been conducted on the impacts of various irrigation strategies on the transport of soil water, salt, and nitrate nitrogen in loam soils. Xu *et al.* (2015) conducted a study to investigate the effects of various irrigation strategies on these parameters were investigated. The findings revealed that the distributions of soil water and salt were observed to vary based on the soil type and agricultural practices employed. When attempting to ascertain the most suitable

irrigation strategy for loam soils, it is imperative to take into account various factors, including field slope and farming practices.

The utilization of tensiometer-based irrigation scheduling has demonstrated significant potential in enhancing irrigation management and enhancing water use efficiency in the cultivation of field-grown strawberries on loam soils. Cormier *et al.* (2020) observed the incorporation of soil water potential (SWP) sensors proved beneficial for irrigation management, resulting in improved efficiency and substantial yields across various soil compositions. The effectiveness of SWP-based irrigation management may exhibit variability across diverse soil types.

### ***Peaty or organic soils***

Peaty or organic soils exhibit a profound abundance of organic material and display a significantly elevated capacity for retaining water. However, these soils are susceptible to waterlogging. The implementation of irrigation strategies in peaty soils should prioritize the maintenance of optimal soil moisture levels and the prevention of waterlogging.

Peaty soils commonly necessitate the implementation of drainage enhancement techniques, including the installation of tile drains or the execution of deep plowing, aimed at promoting superior water dispersion and mitigating waterlogging issues. Peaty soils possess a substantial water retention capacity, thus warranting caution against excessive irrigation practices which may result in the unwelcome consequences of waterlogging and root asphyxiation. The implementation of controlled irrigation techniques coupled with the adjustment of irrigation rates in response to soil moisture levels has been found to effectively mitigate water stress and enhance water use efficiency. Enhancing soil structure via regular organic matter incorporation and preventing compaction can engender improved water infiltration and drainage in peaty soils.

Irrigation practices on peat soils hold significant importance in efficiently managing water levels, enhancing nutrient availability, and mitigating greenhouse gas emissions. Peat soils possess distinctive

qualities and necessitate tailored irrigation approaches to enhance crop development while mitigating environmental repercussions.

The hydrological characteristics of peat soils, namely waterlogged conditions, are predominantly influenced by soil temperature and water table levels. These factors exert a significant impact on the rates of ecosystem respiration and carbon decomposition, as evidenced in the study conducted by Jones and Yu (2010). In recent academic investigations, it has been determined that temperature rises exhibit a more pronounced influence on carbon fluxes when compared to alterations in water table levels in manipulative experiments conducted on peatlands (Jones & Yu, 2010). Hence, it becomes imperative to effectively regulate soil temperature in peat soils using irrigation techniques.

The soil hydraulic properties hold significant importance in the mechanisms of water retention and release within peat soils, as demonstrated by Schwaerzel *et al.* (2002). The water-holding capacity of peat soils is influenced by various factors, including bulk density and void ratio. The compaction of peat resulting from agricultural practices can engender alterations in soil structure and a decrease in its water retention capacity (Kurnain, 2019). Henceforth, due diligence must be exercised in accounting for the physical properties of soil whilst formulating irrigation strategies tailored for peat soils.

The management of water levels in peat soils can have significant ramifications on nutrient accessibility and the release of greenhouse gas emissions. Various water management strategies, such as subsequent irrigation and optimal timing of mowing, have been found to have a significant impact on the distribution and transportation patterns of fungicides in peat soils, as established by Stephens *et al.* (2021). Furthermore, it has been observed that methane emissions in rice production are influenced by water management techniques, with peat soils exhibiting higher emissions when compared to gley soils. The disparities in methane emissions have been ascribed to fluctuations in the levels of soil organic matter content (Leon *et al.*, 2015).

The agricultural utilization of peat soils, such as the cultivation of oil palm, can bring about meaningful alterations to both

microclimate and soil conditions, as indicated by Anamulai *et al.* (2019). The manipulation of peat soils through drainage and cultivation practices brings about alterations in the physical and chemical attributes of the soil. Consequently, these modifications have an impact on various aspects such as water retention, bulk density, and the properties of the air-water interface. The alterations aforementioned possess the potential to exert lasting effects on the quality of peat soil and the functions carried out by its associated ecosystem (Kalisz *et al.*, 2015).

Peatlands serve as meaningful contributors to the release of atmospheric methane, and the manipulation of peatland management practices has the potential to modulate methane emissions. The manipulation and maintenance approaches implemented in peatlands have the potential to influence the emission and uptake of methane from the ecosystem via atmospheric exchange (Abdalla *et al.*, 2016). Gaining a comprehensive understanding of the various influential factors governing methane emissions and the consequential effects of management practices holds paramount importance in achieving sustainable peatland management.

In the domain of peat moss cultivation, the careful assessment of irrigation techniques is imperative for the achievement of optimal growth and the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions. Subsurface irrigation and irrigation ditches are prevalent methodologies, whereas drip irrigation remains relatively unexplored, as highlighted by Oestmann *et al.* (2021). Additional research is required to ascertain the most appropriate irrigation technique for extensive peat moss cultivation on a large scale.

#### **8.4. Soil Testing and Analysis Methods**

Soil testing and analysis comprise crucial methodologies employed by farmers and agronomists to evaluate the conditions of soil health and fertility. Farmers can make informed decisions regarding nutrient management, fertilizer application, and soil amendment practices by acquiring knowledge about the nutrient content, pH level, and physical properties of the soil. The exploration of soil through diverse examining and analytical techniques

encompasses multiple dimensions, including the collection of samples, rigorous laboratory analysis, the interpretation of findings, and the inherent significance of conducting regular soil testing.

The initial and pivotal phase in soil testing revolves around the proper collection of samples. There are several significant factors to take into account when conducting the collection of soil samples.

- a) The depth of sampling can significantly impact data collection and subsequent analysis procedures. It is recommended to gather soil samples from the root zone of cultivated plants, usually at a depth ranging from 15 to 20 cm. In certain scenarios, particularly in the context of tree crops, it may be necessary to collect samples from greater depths to adequately consider the distribution of roots.
- b) The chosen areas for data collection. The field can be subdivided into representative sampling areas, taking into consideration variables such as soil type, topography, cropping history, and management zones. To obtain a comprehensive and unbiased sample, it is imperative to employ a multi-sample approach within each area.
- c) Sufficient quantities of soil must be collected from each respective location to procure a composite sample. In the customary approach, it is common practice to amass a collection of 10 to 15 subsamples from each designated sampling area, which are then amalgamated to form a comprehensive composite sample that appropriately represents the studied entity.
- d) One should endeavor to acquire soil samples at the opportune moment, ideally during the cessation of crop growth or before the initiation of planting activities. It is advisable to refrain from conducting sampling immediately following the application of fertilizers or lime, as it has the potential to influence the outcomes of the testing process.

After the collection of soil samples has been completed, they must be dispatched to a reputable laboratory specialized in soil testing for thorough analysis. The laboratory analysis generally encompasses the subsequent parameters:



- a) One of the fundamental aspects of soil quality, soil pH refers to the measure of acidity or alkalinity in the soil. The measurement of pH offers valuable insights into the acidity or alkalinity of the soil. The aforementioned phenomenon exerts a significant influence on nutrient accessibility and the functioning of microbial communities. The soil's pH level serves as a critical determinant in assessing the appropriate requirement for either liming or acidifying agents.
- b) A thorough assessment of macronutrients encompasses the examination of nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), potassium (K), calcium (Ca), magnesium (Mg), and sulfur (S). These essential nutrients play a pivotal role in facilitating plant growth and are frequently supplemented via the application of fertilizers.
- c) Micronutrient analysis comprehensively investigates crucial elements such as iron (Fe), manganese (Mn), zinc (Zn), copper (Cu), molybdenum (Mo), boron (B), and chlorine (Cl). These nutrients are essential for plant health, albeit necessitating lesser quantities for their overall significance.
- d) The Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC) is an important parameter in soil science that measures the ability of soil to retain and exchange cations. The measurement of cation exchange capacity (CEC) provides insight into the soil's capacity to retain nutrients and facilitate their exchange processes. This literature furnishes substantive insights regarding the capacity of soil to retain nutrients and thereby facilitates the identification and implementation of optimal nutrient management approaches.
- e) The focus of this query pertains to the content of organic matter. The analysis of organic matter facilitates the evaluation of the organic composition within the soil. The incorporation of organic matter into the soil is found to profoundly enhance its overall structure, thereby augmenting the capacity of the soil to retain essential nutrients as well as increase its ability to retain water.
- f) Texture is regarded as a crucial determinant in understanding the physical characteristics and properties of soil. Soil texture

analysis facilitates the determination of the relative proportions of sand, silt, and clay particles present within the soil composition. The water-holding capacity, nutrient availability, and drainage characteristics of soil are influenced by its texture.

The interpretation of soil test results necessitates a comprehensive comprehension of the nutrient requirements of the intended crops, the soil type being analyzed, and the particular objectives of the management approach. Several crucial factors must be taken into consideration:

- a) The evaluation of soil nutrient levels is of utmost importance. An analysis of the nutrient levels in the soil should be comparability ascertain their comparability to the prescribed nutrient ranges for the particular crops. The presence of nutrient levels that surpass or fall beneath the recommended range may signify an overabundance or inadequacy of nutrients, correspondingly.
- b) The subject to be discussed pertains to nutrient ratios. The evaluation of nutrient ratios, such as the nitrogen-to-phosphorus ratio (N:P), can serve as a useful tool in identifying and addressing imbalances, thereby guiding the application of fertilizers.
- c) One of the factors that affect soil quality is soil pH, which refers to the measure of acidity or alkalinity of the soil. To ascertain whether the soil pH levels are within the optimal range for the intended crops, it is necessary to conduct an assessment. Modifications might be required if the pH level deviates toward the extremes of acidity or alkalinity.
- d) The influence of organic matter on soil texture. To comprehend the physical properties and nutrient-holding capacity of the soil, an assessment of the organic matter content and soil texture is imperative.

Regular soil testing is of paramount importance in the preservation of soil well-being and productivity. The importance of conducting regular soil testing lies in several key reasons.

- a) Nutrient Management is recognized as a vital component of agricultural practices aimed at achieving sustainable production systems. Soil testing serves as a valuable tool for obtaining critical information concerning nutrient levels, enabling farmers to make knowledgeable determinations regarding the application of fertilizers and the management of nutrients. This intervention facilitates the mitigation of nutrient deficiencies or surpluses, thus enhancing the optimization of agricultural productivity.
- b) pH Adjustment is the process of altering the acidity or alkalinity of a solution. The availability of nutrients is influenced by soil pH. Regular soil testing is essential in identifying pH imbalances and facilitating the prompt correction of these imbalances through the application of lime or acidifying agents.
- c) Soil health monitoring is a crucial aspect of agricultural management. Soil testing offers valuable information on the composition of soil organic matter, cation exchange capacity (CEC), and physical characteristics, thereby facilitating the long-term observation of soil condition and wellness. Research has revealed that consistent testing is instrumental in identifying variations in soil fertility levels, thus enabling the implementation of sustainable soil management techniques.
- d) One aspect that can be highlighted is the potential for cost savings. By conducting precise evaluations of soil nutrient levels, farmers can avert superfluous applications of fertilizers, thereby decreasing input expenses and mitigating the potential for environmental contamination due to nutrient runoff.

### **8.5. Crop Rotation and Diversification Strategies for Different Soil Types**

Crop rotation and diversification are fundamental techniques in contemporary agriculture to enhance soil health, mitigate the impact of pests and diseases, maximize nutrient cycling, and advance

sustainable farming systems. Soil types exhibit distinct characteristics and nutrient profiles that necessitate customized approaches to crop rotation and diversification tactics. This paper aims to analyze the advantages of employing crop rotation and diversification techniques, while also offering tailored recommendations for diverse soil types.

### **8.5.1. The Importance of Crop Rotation and Diversification**

Crop rotation and diversification have been found to effectively disrupt pest and disease cycles, diminish the prevalence of soil-borne pathogens, and improve the overall structure of the soil. Various crops exhibit diverse root structures and nutrient demands, thereby facilitating enhanced nutrient cycling and accumulation of organic matter.

One effective strategy in weed management involves the implementation of crop rotation with varying growth habits, as well as the practice of diverse weed management techniques. This approach has been demonstrated to effectively suppress weed populations and mitigate the development of herbicide resistance. Crop rotation has been shown to disrupt weed life cycles, thereby increasing the difficulty of their establishment and dispersal.

The nutrient requirements and nutrient extraction abilities of different crops exhibit considerable variation. Crop rotation is recognized for its ability to optimize the utilization of nutrients, mitigate imbalances in nutrient levels, and effectively mitigate the potential for nutrient depletion.

Crop rotation and diversification can effectively disrupt the life cycles of pests and diseases. One effective agricultural strategy to mitigate pest and disease pressures, reduce dependence on chemical controls, and foster natural pest management is the implementation of crop rotation. By interchanging susceptible crops with varying levels of vulnerability, farmers can optimize their pest management efforts while minimizing the need for chemical interventions.

## 8.5.2. Crop Rotation and Diversification Strategies for Different Soil Types

### *Sandy Soils*

Sandy soils exhibit a diminished capability to retain water and are susceptible to the process of nutrient leaching. Appropriate agricultural practices that encompass crop rotation and diversification have been identified as effective strategies for enhancing the productivity and sustainability of sandy soils.

- a) Planting legume cover crops, such as clover or hairy vetch, constitutes a valuable practice for enhancing soil fertility through the nitrogen-fixing capabilities and organic matter contribution of these leguminous plants. Leguminous cover crops offer the added benefit of enhancing soil structure and mitigating erosion.
- b) Deep-rooted crops, such as sunflowers or maize, have been recognized for their ability to ameliorate compacted sandy soils and enhance the infiltration of water and nutrients. The cultivation of these crops additionally contributes organic matter to enhance the nutritional composition of the soil.
- c) Drought-resistant crops, such as millet or sorghum, offer advantages for sandy soils due to their capacity to endure low water retention capability and restricted nutrient accessibility.

### *Clay Soils*

Clay soils exhibit a notable propensity for retaining water while being susceptible to compaction and inadequate drainage. Appropriate agricultural practices for clay soils encompass the implementation of suitable crop rotation and diversification strategies.

- a) The cultivation practice of utilizing winter cover crops The implementation of winter cover crops such as rye or winter wheat in agricultural practices serves as an effective method in mitigating erosion occurrences, enhancing soil structure, and augmenting the organic matter content within the soil. In addition, it is noteworthy that these crops serve as effective

absorbers of excessive moisture in periods characterized by elevated levels of precipitation.

- b) The implementation of deep-rooted cover crops in agriculture has been widely acknowledged as a beneficial practice. The inclusion of deeply embedded cover crops, such as radishes or turnips, serves to ameliorate compacted clay soils by fostering their fragmentation, bolstering water infiltration, and augmenting the process of nutrient cycling.
- c) The adoption of a crop rotation system that alternates cash crops with cover crops has been found to effectively address issues of soil compaction and nutrient availability. One illustrative instance entails the practice of intercropping corn with soybeans or legumes, which serves to enhance nitrogen fixation and mitigate the likelihood of nutrient imbalances.

### ***Loam Soils***

Loam soils possess a harmonious texture and commendable moisture retention ability, rendering them highly suitable for agricultural purposes. Appropriate methodologies for crop rotation and diversification in loam soils are of paramount significance.

- a) Diverse crop mixtures have been examined within the scope of agricultural research. Planting a variety of crops, such as grains, legumes, and vegetables, rotationally has been found to optimize the process of nutrient cycling, alleviate pest challenges, and enhance the composition of the soil. Diversification significantly contributes to the overall resilience and profitability of farms.
- b) Perennial crops, as a subject of inquiry, encompass a diverse array of vegetation that is cultivated once and persistently yields harvests over an extended period. The incorporation of perennial crops, such as fruits, nuts, or perennial grasses, into agricultural rotations aids in the development of organic matter, mitigates erosion and promotes biodiversity. Perennials significantly contribute to the maintenance of long-lasting soil coverage and impart stability to agricultural cropping systems.

- c) Green manure crops, also known as cover crops, occupy a notable position in sustainable agricultural practices. These crops play a crucial role in enhancing soil fertility, minimizing erosion, and reducing the need for synthetic fertilizers, pesticides, and herbicides. By incorporating green manure crops into crop rotation systems, farmers can effectively improve soil structure, increase organic matter content, and promote beneficial microbial activity. The inclusion of green manure crops in agricultural systems not only contributes to the long-term sustainability of soil health but also provides opportunities for nutrient cycling and weed suppression. The utilization of these crops assists in increasing overall crop yields, reducing environmental pollution, and conserving natural resources. Thus, the adoption and implementation of green manure crops serve as an effective strategy for achieving sustainable and resilient agricultural systems. The cultivation of green manure crops such as clover or alfalfa has been shown to enhance soil fertility, augment the presence of organic matter, and promote nutrient cycling. The cultivation of green manure crops has been observed to effectively suppress weed growth and mitigate the dependency on synthetic fertilizers.

### ***Peat Soils***

Peaty or organic soils possess a significant concentration of organic matter and necessitate meticulous management to prevent both waterlogging and nutrient leaching. Crop rotation and diversification strategies that are appropriate for peaty soils are as follows:

- a) Cultivating crops with elevated water demands, such as rice or cranberries, facilitates the effective control and regulation of water levels in peat-based soils. Adequate water management plays a vital role in mitigating waterlogging occurrences and enhancing soil aeration.
- b) The implementation of crop rotation strategies involving crops with varying nutrient requirements serves to uphold

nutrient equilibrium in peaty soils. One method of mitigating nutrient imbalances is through incorporating a rotation system that alternates crops with high nitrogen demands, such as brassicas, with those that necessitate lower nitrogen inputs, like legumes.

- c) The incorporation of organic amendments, including compost or thoroughly decomposed manure, serves to preserve and augment organic matter content within peaty soils. The presence of organic matter in soil exerts beneficial effects on various aspects of soil quality, such as the enhancement of soil structure, augmentation of water-holding capacity, and facilitation of nutrient retention.

The utilization of crop rotation and diversification strategies holds significant importance in enhancing agricultural productivity and sustainability across varying soil profiles. Numerous scholarly investigations have brought attention to the advantageous effects of crop rotation and diversification on enhancing the stability of crop yields, improving soil fertility, promoting biodiversity, and increasing profitability.

In the study conducted by Gaudin *et al.* (2015), a long-term rotation and tillage trial was undertaken in Ontario to evaluate the influence of crop rotation diversity on yield stability in the face of anomalous weather patterns. The empirical investigation revealed that the inclusion of corn and soybean in more heterogeneous crop rotations yielded a notable enhancement in yield stability. Similarly, the study conducted by Volsi *et al.* (2022) revealed that agricultural systems focused on grain production, which incorporated crop rotation and species diversification, exhibited higher levels of productivity and profitability in comparison to double-cropping rotations that lacked such diversification.

Crop diversification has demonstrated positive ramifications on soil carbon content as well. A recent study conducted by Beillouin *et al.* (2021), it was revealed that specific diversification strategies, namely agroforestry, intercropping, and cover crops, can enhance the accumulation of soil organic carbon. These practices facilitate the



development and buildup of soil organic carbon by enhancing the production of both above- and below-ground litter.

Additionally, the implementation of crop rotation and diversification has been identified as a strategy that can potentially heighten soil microbial activity and enhance biodiversity within agricultural systems. In the study conducted by Yao *et al.* (2006) documented that rotational cropping systems exhibit greater levels of microbial activity in comparison to continuous cropping systems. The implementation of diverse crop rotations elicits an intensified aggregation and variety of organic substances, ultimately fostering a constructive impact on microbial biomass, community structure, and activity.

Diversification strategies have exhibited a positive impact on the profitability of grain production systems, thereby leading to an augmentation in revenues. The study observed that grain production systems incorporating species diversification achieved superior profitability in comparison to systems employing a corn-soybean rotation (Volsi *et al.*, 2022). Falco and Zoupanidou (2016) shed light on the correlation between crop biodiversity and farmers' profits in Italy, emphasizing its positive nature.

Crop rotation and diversification strategies have been found to yield a multitude of advantages across various types of soil. They enhance the stability of crop outputs, enrich soil fertility, bolster biodiversity, and contribute to its commercial viability. These practices play a significant role in fostering sustainable agriculture as they effectively mitigate yield fluctuations, improve soil health, support ecosystem services, and augment farmers' economic returns. The adoption of crop rotation and diversification strategies, customized to fit the unique characteristics of various soil types and farming systems, is of utmost importance in realizing sustainable and resilient agricultural production.

## CHAPTER IX ISSUES AND SOLUTIONS OF SOIL MANAGEMENT

### 9.1. Soil Degradation Issues in Indonesian Agriculture

#### 9.1.1. Perspective of Soil Degradation

Soil degradation represents a pervasive global environmental concern, possessing significant implications for the domains of food security, ecosystem well-being, and the advancement of sustainable development. Soil degradation is a phenomenon that occurs as a consequence of various human activities and natural processes, leading to a decline in the quality, fertility, and productivity of the soil. This article endeavors to examine the underlying factors and consequences of soil degradation and elucidate multiple approaches toward soil conservation.

Soil erosion plays a pivotal role in contributing to the degradation of soil. The phenomenon ensues in which the uppermost stratum of soil, abundant in organic matter and essential nutrients, experiences erosion caused by the forces of water or wind. Various factors, including deforestation, inadequate land management practices, and intensive agriculture, contribute to heightened rates of erosion. Over a prolonged period, erosion contributes to the depletion of rich topsoil, consequently diminishing the soil's capacity to facilitate plant development.

The erosion of soil quality can be attributed to the implementation of intensive agricultural practices and the utilization of unsustainable land management methodologies. The overutilization of chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and herbicides has the potential to disturb the innate ecological balance present within the soil, ultimately diminishing its fertility and adversely impacting the well-being of beneficial organisms. Excessive grazing activity, especially in arid and semi-arid regions, induces soil compaction, erosion, and depletion of vegetation coverage.

Soil degradation is further exacerbated by soil contamination, whereby pollutants such as heavy metals, industrial chemicals, and agricultural runoff infiltrate the soil. The inadequate disposal methods

employed for hazardous waste, the overindulgent application of agrochemicals, and the improper management of industrial byproducts contribute to the contamination of soil, thereby rendering it unsuitable for agricultural purposes and simultaneously endangering human and environmental well-being.

Agricultural productivity is directly influenced by the degradation of soil. The diminished concentrations of essential nutrients, erosion phenomena, and the deterioration of the organic matter content collectively contribute to a decline in the soil's fecundity and its capacity to retain nutrients. Consequently, these adverse consequences culminate in a reduction in crop productivity, a decline in the quality of harvested produce, and an augmented dependence on synthetic fertilizers, thereby exacerbating the ongoing degradation process. The deteriorating agricultural productivity can have significant ramifications for both food security and rural livelihoods.

Degradation of soil has resulted in a decline in its capacity to retain water and an increase in surface runoff. Consequently, these factors contribute to the exacerbation of water scarcity issues and a deterioration in water quality. Soil erosion exerts a considerable influence on the accumulation of sediment within water bodies, consequently impeding water storage capacity and exerting adverse effects on aquatic ecosystems. Furthermore, degraded soils exhibit a restricted ability to facilitate infiltration, consequently amplifying the occurrence of surface runoff and heightening the vulnerability to phenomena such as floods and droughts.

The phenomenon of soil degradation has been documented to have a deleterious impact on biodiversity. Healthy soils are crucial in promoting a diverse array of microorganisms, insects, worms, and other organisms that inhabit the soil matrix. The diverse community in question demonstrates effective collaboration in the promotion of nutrient cycling, facilitation of soil structure formation, and the implementation of pest control mechanisms. The phenomenon of soil degradation presents a disruption to the intricate ecological system, leading to a depletion in soil biodiversity and exerting detrimental impacts on the collective welfare of the ecosystem.

### 9.1.2. Soil Degradation Issues in Indonesia

Soil degradation has emerged as a burgeoning issue within the realm of Indonesian agriculture, giving rise to formidable obstacles to food security, environmental sustainability, and the socioeconomic well-being of a vast multitude. Indonesia, being highly dependent on agriculture, confronts various soil degradation issues that pose significant risks to the sustainability and productivity of its agricultural systems in the long run. The purpose of this article is to investigate the underlying factors, consequences, and possible remedial actions of the phenomenon of soil degradation within Indonesian agricultural practices.

#### *Deforestation and Land Conversion*

One of the principal factors contributing to soil degradation in Indonesia is deforestation, primarily induced by the advancement of agricultural activities, particularly palm oil cultivation. Deforestation on a significant scale results in the exacerbation of soil erosion, the depletion of organic matter, and heightened susceptibility to drought. The process of land conversion for agricultural purposes also entails the utilization of substantial mechanized equipment, resulting in additional deleterious impacts on the soil composition.

The production of palm oil in Indonesia is identified as a prominent driver leading to deforestation and land conversion. The nation currently holds the foremost position as the global frontrunner in palm oil production, boasting extensive plantations that span millions of hectares. Extensive regions of tropical rainforests, inclusive of carbon-laden peatlands, have been deforested to facilitate the establishment of palm oil plantations. Mass clearing of vegetation results in significant soil erosion, depletion of organic matter, and degradation of soil fertility.

Indonesia harbors abundant forest resources, and timber extraction significantly contributes to the process of deforestation. The occurrence of unlawful logging and practices characterized by unsustainability has produced adverse effects such as the depletion of valuable timber species and the disruption of forest ecosystems. The act of clear-cutting forests for timber extraction results in the removal

of the protective canopy, which plays a vital role in preserving soil moisture and averting erosion. The aforementioned phenomenon consequently gives rise to elevated rates of soil erosion and landslides, thus causing a pronounced decline in soil fertility.

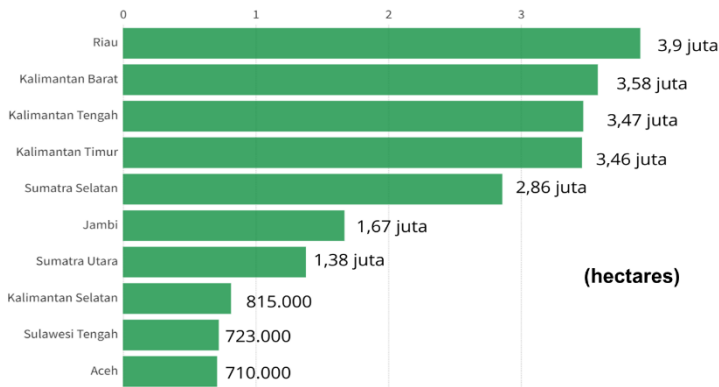


Figure 41. The 10 Top Provinces of Indonesia in Deforestation (2001-2020) (Source: [www.goodstats.id](http://www.goodstats.id))

Agricultural expansion, particularly concerning the cultivation of commercially-oriented crops such as rubber, cocoa, and soybeans, has been a significant driver of deforestation and land conversion within the geographical region of Indonesia. The conversion of diverse ecosystems into monoculture landscapes is frequently observed as small-scale farmers and large corporations engage in forest clearance for the establishment of agricultural plantations. The utilization of substantial mechanical equipment for land preparation and the eradication of vegetation exacerbates the deterioration of both the soil's structural composition and fertility levels.

Mining activities, encompassing coal mining, gold mining, and mineral extraction, have significantly contributed to the burgeoning deforestation and land conversion observed in Indonesia. Mining operations frequently entail the extraction of topsoil and foliage, thus resulting in adverse consequences such as soil erosion, compaction, and degradation. The introduction of mine waste and chemicals into

aquatic environments has the potential to induce soil and adjacent ecosystem contamination.



Figure 42. Deforestation Image for Oil Palm Plantation in Indonesia (Source: [www.goodstats.id](http://www.goodstats.id))

During the 1980s, deliberate deforestation measures were implemented which designated expansive regions for agricultural land expansion, specifically for the cultivation of oil palm (Murdiyarso *et al.*, 2010). The deleterious effects on Indonesian forests have been ascribed to the logging, fiber plantation, oil palm, and mining industries (Abood *et al.*, 2014). The deforestation observed in Indonesia is primarily propelled by the expansion of economically viable and officially authorized oil palm and timber plantations, alongside logging activities (Busch *et al.*, 2015). The transformation of lowland forests into intensive commercial agriculture has resulted in a reduction in terrestrial carbon stocks and an increase in carbon emissions (Villamor *et al.*, 2013).

### ***Unsustainable Land Management Practices***

The notable contribution of unsustainable land management practices in Indonesia to the process of soil degradation is evident. These practices encompass inappropriate land utilization, insufficient

soil conservation methodologies, overabundant application of agrochemicals, and suboptimal irrigation techniques.

Improper land use practices, specifically the conversion of forests and wetlands for agricultural or urban development purposes, are detrimental to soil quality, resulting in soil degradation. The indiscriminate removal of vegetation without implementation of appropriate planning or consideration of soil suitability and fragility results in the disturbance of natural ecosystems, exacerbation of soil erosion, and reduction of soil fertility. Insufficient land-clearing methodologies, notably the utilization of slash-and-burn techniques, further intensify the process of soil deterioration through the liberation of carbon emissions and the degradation of soil composition.

Soil erosion is a result of unsustainable land management practices, presenting an array of detrimental implications. Overgrazing of livestock, particularly when practiced on inclines of significant gradient or delicate grasslands, necessitates further investigation as it precipitates the undesirable outcomes of soil compaction and erosion. Inappropriate approaches to land preparation, notably the excessive employment of tillage techniques and the absence of contour plowing render the soil more prone to erosion caused by wind and water. Inadequately supervised construction practices and the construction of roads without appropriate erosion mitigation measures are additional factors that contribute to soil erosion.

The pervasive problem of excessive and improper usage of agrochemicals, including chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and herbicides, remains prevalent in Indonesian agriculture. Farmers often utilize agrochemicals without considering the preexisting soil nutrient levels, leading to the emergence of nutrient imbalances and soil degradation. The extensive application of chemical fertilizers may result in nutrient leaching, thereby causing the drainage and depletion of crucial nutrients within the soil. Moreover, this particular practice can potentially contribute to the acidification of soil, resulting in a decline in pH levels. In addition, this phenomenon may potentially result in a reduction in the variety of organisms inhabiting the soil,

thereby leading to a decrease in soil biodiversity. The widespread use of pesticides has negative implications for beneficial soil organisms, resulting in disruptions to ecological equilibria and posing risks to both human health and environmental integrity.

Insufficient implementation of soil conservation measures is a significant factor contributing to the degradation of soil quality. This encompasses the absence of terracing, contour plowing, and additional erosion control strategies on undulating lands. Insufficient implementation of soil conservation strategies yields augmented rainfall-runoff, consequently resulting in soil erosion, topsoil depletion, and diminished soil fertility. Insufficient soil coverage, exemplified by the practice of leaving cultivated fields devoid of vegetation after crop harvest, renders the soil susceptible to erosion caused by both wind and water.



Figure 43. Erosion Hazard Due to Unsustainable Land Management Practice (Source: [www.goodstats.id](http://www.goodstats.id))

Improper irrigation practices have the potential to intensify soil degradation in Indonesia. Inefficient irrigation practices, such as flood irrigation or excessive water application, can result in detrimental consequences such as waterlogging, salinization, and water runoff. Waterlogging is a phenomenon that imposes a constraint on the



accessibility of oxygen to the roots of plants, consequently impeding proper root growth and subsequently diminishing overall plant productivity. Salinization denotes the process by which an excess of irrigation water results in the deposition of salt minerals within the soil, culminating in its agricultural unsuitability.

The absence of comprehensive soil monitoring and adherence to appropriate management protocols is identified as an additional concern in the sphere of unsustainable land management. The evaluation of soil through testing to accurately determine the levels of nutrients and pH is frequently disregarded, resulting in inadequate nutrient management practices. Insufficient implementation of soil management strategies, such as the incorporation of crop rotation, employment of cover cropping techniques, and the addition of organic matter, results in gradual soil fertility depletion, consequently leading to a decrease in agricultural yields.

### ***Overgrazing and Soil Compaction***

Overgrazing and soil compaction represent consequential issues stemming from unsustainable land management practices in Indonesia. These practices have adverse consequences on the overall condition of the soil, its robustness, and the functioning of the surrounding ecosystems.

Overgrazing is observed when livestock, including cattle, sheep, or goats, consume vegetation over the land's restorative capabilities. In Indonesia, specifically within grassland and rangeland areas, a prevalent issue manifests itself. Several salient factors contribute to the phenomenon of overgrazing:

- a) The concept of grazing pressure pertains to the phenomenon whereby an excessive number of animals graze upon a confined region, leading to an incessant reduction of vegetation cover, thereby impeding the growth and rejuvenation process. As a consequence, the aforementioned phenomenon gives rise to the reduction in plant biomass and the subsequent diminishment of ground covering.
- b) Insufficient Grazing Management: The utilization of inadequate rotational grazing methods, which fail to allocate

sufficient time for vegetation rejuvenation, intensifies the issue of overgrazing. The prolonged and uncontrolled practice of grazing in a specific region without intermission exacerbates the depletion of vegetation and contributes to the degradation of soil.

- c) The presence of inadequate fencing and suboptimal herd management practices is a significant factor that contributes to the phenomenon of overgrazing. In the absence of efficient management of livestock mobility, the repetitive grazing of these animals within a particular area can lead to detrimental effects such as soil compaction and degradation.

Soil degradation is a substantial concern in Indonesia, with multiple factors contributing to its manifestation. The degradation of mangroves in the Niger Delta region is predominantly attributed to industrial pollution (Simard *et al.*, 2018). By the guidelines of academic writing, the given text can be revised as follows: The provided text can be expressed in a more scholarly manner: According to academic conventions, the text can be reformulated using more formal language. Furthermore, the transformation of forests into arable land has resulted in ecological deterioration, encompassing a decline in soil productivity, heightened compaction of soil, diminished air permeability within the soil, and escalated susceptibility to erosion (Aji *et al.*, 2021). The issue of soil degradation in Indonesia is further complicated by the presence of a significant population (Yuwati *et al.*, 2022).

Indonesia faces significant concerns regarding soil erosion, evidenced by an estimated average global soil erosion rate ranging from 12-15 tons/ha/year (Susanti *et al.*, 2019). The process of erosion engenders reductions in agricultural yields, specifically affecting crops such as rice, cereals, horticultural products, oilseeds, and sugar (Yuwati *et al.*, 2022). The endangerment of forest regions and the proliferation of specific agricultural areas, such as rubber and oil palm plantations, have had a substantial role in the extensive decline of soil quality within the northern regions of Bengkulu Province (Hermawan *et al.*, 2020). The inclusion of plantation areas in the absence of

appropriate soil management measures has significantly aggravated the issue (Devianti *et al.*, 2021).

Efforts aimed at mitigating soil degradation in Indonesia encompass the implementation of agroforestry systems, which have demonstrated promising capabilities in ameliorating soil health and structure in regions afflicted by forest conversion (Wijayanto *et al.*, 2022). Soil erosion modeling serves the purpose of estimating soil erosion rates and facilitating the development of accurate erosion estimates. These endeavors contribute to the successful implementation of effective soil conservation measures (Susanti *et al.*, 2019). Addressing the fundamental factors contributing to soil degradation, notably industrial pollution, and unsustainable land-use practices, assumes paramount importance in attaining enduring solutions (Ilham, 2021).

## **9.2. Government Policies and Initiatives Addressing Soil Issues**

The significance of addressing soil issues and the subsequent implementation of diverse policies and initiatives to stimulate sustainable soil management practices and alleviate soil degradation are acknowledged by the Indonesian government. These endeavors are geared towards safeguarding the integrity of soil resources, promoting higher levels of agricultural output, and securing long-term ecological sustainability.

The National Action Plan for Soil and Water Conservation was created by the Ministry of Agriculture to tackle the issues of soil erosion and land degradation. The proposed strategy emphasizes the implementation of sustainable land management approaches, encompassing conservation agriculture, terracing, agroforestry, and water management methods. The comprehensive approach pursued encompasses capacity-building initiatives, research and development endeavors, and engagement with relevant stakeholders to foster nationwide and regional efforts toward the preservation of the soil.

The Soil and Water Conservation Program, implemented by the Ministry of Agriculture, endeavors to foster sustainable soil management practices and deliver expert technical support to

agricultural practitioners. The objective of the program revolves around the enhancement of soil fertility, preservation of water resources, and bolstering the resilience of agricultural systems. The intervention encompasses a range of initiatives, namely educating farmers on the principles and practices of conservation agriculture, facilitating their procurement of enhanced seeds and planting materials, alongside advocating for the adoption of organic fertilizers and soil amendments.

The National Soil Information and Monitoring System (NASIMS) has been implemented by the Indonesian government to systematically gather, evaluate, and distribute soil data and information. The NASIMS platform effectively alleviates, by affording indispensable insights, various aspects crucial to agriculture, including but not limited to soil properties, soil erosion rates, nutrient content assessment, and land suitability examination relative to distinct crops. This data assists farmers, researchers, and policymakers enabling them to make well-informed decisions on soil management, land use planning, and agricultural practices.

The Indonesian government has implemented extensive land rehabilitation and reforestation initiatives in efforts to mitigate deforestation, land degradation, and soil erosion. These programs encompass initiatives aimed at the reclamation of deteriorated lands through the implementation of reforestation, agroforestry, and the establishment of protected areas. The governmental authorities have established ambitious objectives concerning reforestation, with the intent of rehabilitating vast expanses of deteriorated land through tree plantation initiatives and the revival of forest ecosystems.

The Sustainable Agriculture Development Program, jointly undertaken by the Ministry of Agriculture and other collaborating agencies, has been introduced to foster sustainable agricultural practices while mitigating the adverse environmental consequences of farming activities. The comprehensive approach entails a range of initiatives, such as capacity-building endeavors, farmer training programs, and the widespread diffusion of optimal practices within the sustenance of agriculture.

The Indonesian government has initiated the execution of land use planning and zoning policies as a means to oversee land utilization and hinder unwarranted land conversion. The primary aim of this initiative is to safeguard agricultural land, forest areas, and various pertinent ecosystems by preventing their conversion to non-agricultural purposes. Zoning regulations are implemented to ensure the sustainable utilization of land resources, foster soil conservation, and uphold ecological equilibrium.

The governmental authorities offer extension services, training programs, and technical assistance to farmers as a means of fostering the adoption and implementation of sustainable soil management practices. This initiative encompasses the dissemination of knowledge about soil conservation techniques to agricultural practitioners, advocating for the utilization of organic fertilizers, enhancing irrigation practices, and fostering the adoption of sustainable farming methodologies. These endeavors contribute to the enhancement of farmers' capabilities in implementing soil conservation strategies, thereby promoting an escalation of agricultural productivity.

The Indonesian government invests in research and development activities related to soil management and conservation. Research institutions and universities conduct studies on soil erosion, soil fertility management, soil conservation practices, and the development of sustainable agriculture technologies. The findings from these research efforts contribute to the formulation of evidence-based policies and the dissemination of knowledge on sustainable soil management practices.

Government policies and initiatives play a pivotal role in effectively mitigating soil-related concerns in Indonesia. Agroforestry has been acknowledged as a significant methodology for the restoration of degraded land and the advancement of sustainable land use practices (Siarudin *et al.*, 2021). Agroforestry-based restoration initiatives have been systematically implemented throughout the entirety of the nation, consequently playing a pivotal role in the reestablishment of ecological processes and functions. Moreover, these endeavors have yielded substantial economic benefits, bolstering local livelihoods in the process.

The Indonesian government has undertaken initiatives to tackle deforestation and foster the practice of sustainable forest management. The nation's abundant biodiversity and extensive forest resources have encountered significant challenges stemming from deforestation, forest fires, and carbon emissions, as documented by Nugroho (2023). The governmental authorities have implemented measures including the imposition of moratoriums on newly granted oil palm, timber, and logging concessions as a means of curbing deforestation rates. The forest management practices in Indonesia have witnessed a prolonged history characterized by conflicts about control over natural resources and the formulation of measures and rules aimed at curtailing deforestation (Nugroho, 2023).

Over the past four decades, the Indonesian government has implemented soil and water conservation activities systematically. The susceptibility of erosion in Indonesia's watersheds is significantly influenced by its mountainous topography, substantial rainfall, and soil types that are prone to erosion. The government has designated priority watersheds and employed diverse strategies to safeguard soil and water resources, leading to a substantial decline in the extent of degraded land over time. Various policies, laws, and regulations, as well as research and development endeavors, have substantiated the foundation of these conservation activities (Yuwati *et al.*, 2022).

The Indonesian government has also taken measures to address land registration and distribution policies. The recognition government of the significance of the equitable distribution of land resources, production factors, and a well-balanced economy is essential in attaining sustainable development and fostering societal welfare across all strata. In pursuit of enhancing land registration protocols and fostering equitable land distribution to promote sustainable land utilization practices and enrich the welfare of local communities, the governmental objective is to be attained (Suharto, 2021).

Moreover, along with tackling soil-related matters, the Indonesian government has also undertaken measures to confront various concomitant environmental and sociocultural adversities. The Indonesian government has formulated foreign policies and

established collaborations with international organizations in response to the predicament of Rohingya refugees within its territory (Yusoff *et al.*, 2022). The government has concurrently enacted policies aimed at the regulation of input subsidies within the agricultural domain. These subsidies primarily encompass fertilizers and seeds, aiming to facilitate an effective allocation of economic resources and fostering competitiveness within the agricultural industry (Poernomo, 2018).

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abdalla, M., Hastings, A., Truu, J., Espenberg, M., Mander, U., Smith, P. (2016). Emissions of Methane from Northern Peatlands: a Review Of Management Impacts and Implications for Future Management Options. *Ecol Evol*, 19(6), 7080-7102. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.2469>.
- Abidin, H., Andreas, H., Gumilar, I., Fukuda, Y., Pohan, Y., Deguchi, T. (2011). Land Subsidence of Jakarta (Indonesia) and Its Relation with Urban Development. *Nat Hazards*, 3(59), 1753-1771. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11069-011-9866-9>.
- Abo-Elyousr, K., Mousa, M., Ibrahim, O., Schmöckel, S., Eissa, M. (2022). Calcium-rich Biochar Stimulates Salt Resistance In Pearl Millet (*Pennisetum Glaucum* L.) Plants by Improving Soil Quality and Enhancing The Antioxidant Defense. *Plants*, 10(11), 1301. <https://doi.org/10.3390/plants11101301>.
- Abood, S., Lee, J., Burivalova, Z., Garcia-Ulloa, J., Koh, L. (2014). Relative Contributions of the Logging, Fiber, Oil Palm, and Mining Industries to Forest Loss in Indonesia. *Conservation Letters*, 1(8), 58-67. <https://doi.org/10.1111/conl.12103>.
- Adam, M. (2023). Model Implementasi Peran Wakaf Terhadap Sektor Pertanian dalam Membangun Negara. *JEKPP*, 2(4), 24-29. <https://doi.org/10.30743/jekpp.v4i2.6423>.
- Aji, B., Wijayanto, N., Wasis, B. (2021). Visual Evaluation of Soil Structure (Vess) Method to Assess Soil Properties of Agroforestry System in Pangalengan, West Java. *JTFM*, 2(27), 80-88. <https://doi.org/10.7226/jtfm.27.2.80>.
- Akhter, J., Mahmood, K., Malik, K., Mardan, A., Ahmad, M., Iqbal, M. (2004). Effects of Hydrogel Amendment on Water Storage of Sandy Loam and Loam Soils and Seedling Growth of Barley, Wheat, And Chickpea. *Plant Soil Environ*, 10(50), 463-469. <https://doi.org/10.17221/4059-pse>.
- Akinremi, O., Janzen, H., Lemke, R., Larney, F. (2000). Response of Canola, Wheat and Green Beans to Leonardite Additions. *Can. J. Soil. Sci.*, 3(80), 437-443. <https://doi.org/10.4141/s99-058>.
- Alguacil, M., Torres, M., Montesinos-Navarro, A., Roldan, A. (2016). Soil Characteristics Driving Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungal Communities in Semiarid Mediterranean Soils. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 11(82), 3348-3356. <https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.03982-15>.
- Alloway, B. (2008). Micronutrient Deficiencies in Global Crop Production. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6860-7>.
- Alvarez, A., Buttner, M., Stetzenbach, L. (1995). PCR for Bioaerosol Monitoring: Sensitivity and Environmental Interference. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 10(61), 3639-3644. <https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.61.10.3639-3644.1995>.



- Amalia, N., Riska, A., San, F. (2017). The Potential of Laterite Soils Deposit South Sulawesi as a Precursor for Na-poly (Ferro-sialate) Geopolymers. *Matec Web Conf.*, (97), 01014. <https://doi.org/10.1051/mateconf/20179701014>.
- Amato, M., Caruso, M., Guzzo, F., Galgano, F., Commisso, M., Bochicchio, R., ... & Favati, F. (2015). Nutritional Quality of Seeds and Leaf Metabolites of Chia (*Salvia Hispanica L.*) from Southern Italy. *Eur Food Res Technol*, 5(241), 615-625. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00217-015-2488-9>.
- Anamulai, S., Sanusi, R., Zubaid, A., Lechner, A., Ashton-Butt, A., Azhar, B. (2019). Land Use Conversion from Peat Swamp Forest to Oil Palm Agriculture Greatly Modifies Microclimate and Soil Conditions. *PEERJ*, (7), e7656. <https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.7656>.
- Ananyeva, N., Ivashchenko, K., Stolnikova, E., Stepanov, A., Kudiyarov, V. (2015). Specific Features of Determination of the Net Production of Nitrous Oxide by Soils. *Eurasian Soil Sc.*, 6(48), 608-619. <https://doi.org/10.1134/s1064229315060022>.
- Arbuckle, J., Roesch-McNally, G. (2015). Cover Crop Adoption in Iowa: The Role of Perceived Practice Characteristics. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*, 6(70), 418-429. <https://doi.org/10.2489/jswc.70.6.418>.
- Arunrat, N., Kongsurakan, P., Sereenonchai, S., Hatano, R. (2020). Soil Organic Carbon in Sandy Paddy Fields of Northeast Thailand: A Review. *Agronomy*, 8(10), 1061. <https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy10081061>.
- Askne, J., Santoro, M., Smith, G., Fransson, J. (2005). Multitemporal Repeat Pass SAR Interferometry of Boreal Forests. *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Remote Sensing*, 6(43), 1219-1228. <https://doi.org/10.1109/tgrs.2005.846878>.
- Asnake, B., Elias, E. (2017). Challenges and Extents of Soil and Water Conservation Measures in Guba-lafto Woreda of North Wollo, Ethiopia. *EJARD*, 2(7), 0103-0110. [https://doi.org/10.18685/ejard\(7\)2\\_ejard-16-012](https://doi.org/10.18685/ejard(7)2_ejard-16-012).
- Athar, T., Kanwal, N. (2022). Significance of Soil Health and Soil Life for Sustainable Food Production. *ELSR*, 01(08), 01-04. <https://doi.org/10.31783/elsr.2022.810104>.
- Azari, M., Saghafian, B., Moradi, H., Faramarzi, M. (2017). Effectiveness of Soil and Water Conservation Practices Under Climate Change in The Gorganroud Basin, Iran. *Clean – Soil, Air, Water*, 8(45), 1700288. <https://doi.org/10.1002/clen.201700288>.
- Azu, D., Osodeke, V., Ukpung, I., Osi, A. (2018). Chemistry and Mineralogy of Soils Derived from Different Parent Materials in Southeastern Nigeria. *IJPSS*, 3(25), 1-16. <https://doi.org/10.9734/ijpss/2018/44764>.  
bacillus Amylolyquefaciens.

- Badewa, E., Unc, A., Cheema, M., Kavanagh, V., Galagedara, L. (2018). Soil Moisture Mapping Using Multi-frequency and Multi-coil Electromagnetic Induction Sensors on Managed Podzols. *Agronomy*, 10(8), 224. <https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy8100224>.
- Bai, Q., Liu, J., Wang, Y., Du, H., Wang, B. (2022). Experimental Investigation of Interface Characteristics Between Geogrid and Coarse-grained Soil In A Seasonally Frozen Area. *Applied Sciences*, 19(12), 10187. <https://doi.org/10.3390/app121910187>.
- Bakhmet, O. (2022). Organic Matter Transformation in the Shallow Soils of European Russia Depending on The Underlying Rock. *KSS*. <https://doi.org/10.18502/kss.v7i3.10416>.
- Baltzer, J., Thomas, S., Nilus, R., Burslem, D. (2005). Edaphic Specialization in Tropical Trees: Physiological Correlates and Responses To Reciprocal Transplantation. *Ecology*, 11(86), 3063-3077. <https://doi.org/10.1890/04-0598>.
- Bariyah, N. (2020). Developing a Model of Employment Creation in Border Region: Gaharu Cultivation and Honey Bee Farming in Bengkayang, West Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Biodiversitas*, 11(21). <https://doi.org/10.13057/biodiv/d211127>.
- Barth, G., Tucher, S., Schmidhalter, U., Otto, R., Motavalli, P., Almeida, R., & Vitti, G. (2019). Performance of Nitrification Inhibitors with Different Nitrogen Fertilizers and Soil Textures. *J. Plant Nutr. Soil Sci*, 5(182), 694-700. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jpln.201800594>.
- Beauchamp, W., Koford, R., Nudds, T., Clark, R., Johnson, D. (1996). Long-term Declines In Nest Success Of Prairie Ducks. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*, 2(60), 247. <https://doi.org/10.2307/3802222>.
- Bedassa, M. (2020). Soil Acid Management Using Biochar: Review. *Int J Agric Sc Food Technol*, 211-217. <https://doi.org/10.17352/2455-815x.000076>.
- Beillouin, D., Ben-Ari, T., Seufert, V., Makowski, D. (2021). Positive But Variable Effects of Crop Diversification On Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services. *Glob Change Biol*, 19(27), 4697-4710. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.15747>.
- Belayneh, M., Yirgu, T., Tsegaye, D. (2019). Effects Of Soil and Water Conservation Practices on Soil Physicochemical Properties In Gumara Watershed, Upper Blue Nile Basin, Ethiopia. *Ecol Process*, 1(8). <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13717-019-0188-2>.
- Biswal, T. (2021). Climate Change and Its Impact on Soil Fertility and Life Forms., 1-26. <https://doi.org/10.4018/978-1-7998-4480-8.ch001>.
- Blaser, P., Kernebeek, P., Tebbens, L., Breemen, N., Luster, J. (1997). Cryptopodzolic Soils in Switzerland. *European Journal of Soil Science*, 3(48), 411-423. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2389.1997.tb00207.x>.

- Bourdon, K., Fortin, J., Dessureault-Rompré, J., Caron, J. (2021). Agricultural Peatlands Conservation: How Does the Addition of Plant Biomass and Copper Affect Soil Fertility. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.*, 4(85), 1242-1255. <https://doi.org/10.1002/saj2.20271>.
- Brar, B., Singh, J., Singh, G., Kaur, G. (2015). Effects of Long Term Application Of Inorganic and Organic Fertilizers on Soil Organic Carbon And Physical Properties In Maize-wheat Rotation. *Agronomy*, 2(5), 220-238. <https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy5020220>.
- Burakova, A., Baksiene, E. (2020). Leaching Losses of Main Nutrients by Incorporating Organic Fertilizers Into Light Texture Soils Haplic Luvisol. *Environmental Engineering Research*, 4(26), 200190-0. <https://doi.org/10.4491/eer.2020.190>.
- Burke, M., Rundquist, B., Zheng, H. (2019). Detection of Shelterbelt Density Change Using Historic Apfo and Naip Aerial Imagery. *Remote Sensing*, 3(11), 218. <https://doi.org/10.3390/rs11030218>.
- Busari, M., Kukal, S., Kaur, N., Bhatt, R., Dulazi, A. (2015). Conservation Tillage Impacts on Soil, Crop and The Environment. *International Soil and Water Conservation Research*, 2(3), 119-129. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iswcr.2015.05.002>.
- Busch, J., Ferretti-Gallon, K., Engelmann, J., Wright, M., Austin, K., Stolle, F., & Baccini, A. (2015). Reductions in Emissions from Deforestation From Indonesia's Moratorium on New Oil Palm, Timber, and Logging Concessions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 5(112), 1328-1333. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1412514112>.
- Cahyana, D., Sulaeman, Y., Anda, M., Saparina, D., Subardja, D. (2021). Developing and Testing Soil Correlation Matrix To Assess The Spatial Variation Of Soil Resource In Indonesia. IOP Conf. Ser.: *Earth Environ. Sci.*, 1(757), 012040. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1755-1315/757/1/012040>.
- Calderoli, P., Collavino, M., Kraemer, F., Morras, H., Aguilar, O. (2017). Analysis of NIFH-RNA Reveals Phylotypes Related to Geobacter and Cyanobacteria as Important Functional Components of the N<sub>2</sub>-fixing Community Depending on Depth and Agricultural Use of Soil. *Microbiology Open*, 5(6), e00502. <https://doi.org/10.1002/mbo3.502>.
- Chandra, P., Sundha, P., Rinki, B., Verma, P., Santosh, S., Pandey, V. (2022). Prospects of Microbes in Organic Farming Under the Scenario of Climate Change., 103-112. <https://doi.org/10.2174/9789815039955122010010>.
- Chen, D., Chen, L. (2017). Effects of Terracing Practices on Water Erosion Control in China: a Meta-analysis. *Earth-Science Reviews*, (173), 109-121.
- Chen, D., Wang, L., Daryanto, S., Liu, S., Yu, Y., Lu, Y., & Feng, T. (2016). Global Synthesis Of the Classifications, Distributions, Benefits, and Issues Of Terracing. *Earth-Science Reviews*, (159), 388-403. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2016.06.010>.

- Chen, X., Qi, X., Ren, G., Chang, R., Qin, X., Liu, G., & Ma, A. (2023). Niche-mediated Bacterial Community Composition in Continental Glacier Alluvial Valleys Under Cold and Arid Environments. *Front. Microbiol.*, (14). <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2023.1120151>.
- Cheng, L., Shahin, M., Mujah, D. (2017). Influence of Key Environmental Conditions on Microbially Induced Cementation for Soil Stabilization. *J. Geotech. Geoenviron. Eng.*, 1(143). [https://doi.org/10.1061/\(asce\)gt.1943-5606.0001586](https://doi.org/10.1061/(asce)gt.1943-5606.0001586).
- Chenu, C., Angers, D., Barre, P., Derrien, D., Arrouays, D., Balesdent, J. (2019). Increasing Organic Stocks in Agricultural Soils: Knowledge Gaps and Potential Innovations. *Soil and Tillage Research*, (188), 41-52. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.still.2018.04.011>.
- Chukalla, A., Krol, M., Hoekstra, A. (2015). Green and Blue Water Footprint Reduction in Irrigated Agriculture: Effect of Irrigation Techniques, Irrigation Strategies, and Mulching. *Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci.*, 12(19), 4877-4891. <https://doi.org/10.5194/hess-19-4877-2015>.
- Cipriano-Silva, R., Valladares, G., Azevedo, A., Anjos, L., Pereira, M., Pinheiro, C. (2020). Alluvial Soil Formation in the Plains of Northeastern Brazil. *Revista Brasileira De Ciência Do Solo*, (44). <https://doi.org/10.36783/18069657rbcS20190110>.
- Coomes, D., Kunstler, G., Canham, C., Wright, E. (2009). A Greater Range of Shade-tolerance Niches in Nutrient-rich Forests: An Explanation For Positive Richness-productivity Relationships. *Journal of Ecology*, 4(97), 705-717. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2745.2009.01507.x>.
- Cormier, J., Depardieu, C., Létourneau, G., Boily, C., Gallichand, J., Caron, J. (2020). Tensiometer-based Irrigation Scheduling and Water Use Efficiency of Field-grown Strawberries. *Agronomy Journal*, 4(112), 2581-2597. <https://doi.org/10.1002/agj2.20205.jones>
- Cormier, J., Depardieu, C., Letourneau, G., Boily, C., Gallichand, J., Caron, J. (2020). Tensiometer-based Irrigation Scheduling and Water Use Efficiency of Field-grown Strawberries. *Agronomy Journal*, 4(112), 2581-2597. <https://doi.org/10.1002/agj2.20205>.
- Cucci, G., Lacolla, G., Crecchio, C., Pascazio, S., Giorgio, D. (2016). Impact of Long-Term Soil Management Practices on the Fertility Andweed Flora of An Almond Orchard. *Turk J Agric For*, (40), 194-202. <https://doi.org/10.3906/tar-1502-87>.
- Das, B., Bora, D. (2019). Determinants of Farm Productivity in Flood Prone Area: a Study in Dhemaji District of Assam. *IJARE*, of. <https://doi.org/10.18805/ijare.a-5321>.
- Davidson, A., Holmden, C., Nomosatryo, S., Henny, C., Francois, R., Crowe, S. (2021). Cr Isotopes and The Engineered Attenuation of Cr(vi)-rich Runoff. *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, 21(55), 14938-14945. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.1c01714>.

- Deng, Y., Cai, C., Xia, D., Ding, S., Chen, J. (2017). Fractal Features Of Soil Particle Size Distribution Under Different Land-use Patterns In the Alluvial Fans Of Collapsing Gullies In The Hilly Granitic Region Of Southern China. *PIOS ONE*, 3(12), e0173555. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0173555>.
- Deng, Y., Xia, D., Cai, C., Ding, S. (2016). Effects Of Land Uses On Soil Physico-chemical Properties and Erodibility In Collapsing-gully Alluvial Fan Of Anxi County, China. *Journal of Integrative Agriculture*, 8(15), 1863-1873. [https://doi.org/10.1016/s2095-3119\(15\)61223-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/s2095-3119(15)61223-0).
- Devianti, N., Haryani, S., Munawar, A., Thamren, D. (2022). Determination Of the Agricultural Land Potential Index Using A Geographic Information System: A Case Study Of Aceh Tengah Regency, Indonesia. *IJDNE*, 5(17), 781-787. <https://doi.org/10.18280/ijdne.170517>.
- Dewi, T., Martono, E., Hanudin, E., Harini, R. (2021). Source Identification and Spatial Distribution of Heavy Metal Concentrations In Shallot Fields In Brebes Regency, Central Java, Indonesia. *Applied and Environmental Soil Science*, (2021), 1-10. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2021/3197361>.
- Dhillon, G., Rees, K. (2017). Soil Organic Carbon Sequestration by Shelterbelt Agroforestry Systems in Saskatchewan. *Can. J. Soil. Sci.*, 1-16. <https://doi.org/10.1139/cjss-2016-0094>.
- Di, D., Huang, G. (2021). Isotope Analysis Reveals Differential Impacts of Artificial and Natural Afforestation on Soil Organic Carbon Dynamics in Abandoned Farmland. <https://doi.org/10.21203/rs.3.rs-238894/v2>.
- Dickson, A., Aruleba, J., TATE, J. (2022). Morphogenesis, Physico-chemical Properties, Mineralogical Composition and Nature of Parent Materials of Some Alluvial Soils of The Lower Niger River Plain, Nigeria. *Environmental Research and Technology*, 1(5), 72-83. <https://doi.org/10.35208/ert.973270>.
- Dissanayake, N., Pupulewatte, P., Jayawardana, D., Senevirathne, D. (2022). Characterization of Kaolin-rich Laterite Soil for Applications for the Development of Soil-based Cosmetic Products. *J. Drug Delivery Ther.*, 5-S(12), 31-40. <https://doi.org/10.22270/jddt.v12i5-s.5615>.
- Doelman, J., Verhagen, W., Stehfest, E., Vuuren, D. (2023). The Role Of Peatland Degradation, Protection, and Restoration For Climate Change Mitigation In The Ssp Scenarios. *Environ. Res.: Climate*, 3(2), 035002. <https://doi.org/10.1088/2752-5295/acd5f4>.
- Dorraj, S., Golchin, A., Ahmadi, S. (2010). The Effects of Hydrophilic Polymer and Soil Salinity on Corn Growth in Sandy And Loamy Soils. *Clean Soil Air Water*, n/a-n/a. <https://doi.org/10.1002/clen.201000017>.
- Doyle, Shaun (2017). Do 'laterite' soils take a million years to form? *Journal of Creation* 31(3):5-6.

- Dube, S., Muchaonyerwa, P., Mapanda, F., Hughes, J. (2023). Leachate Characteristics, Dry Matter Yield of *Urochloa Decumbens*, and Properties of Two Contrasting Soils Irrigated with Sludgewater in Columns. *Environmental Quality Mgmt*, 4(32), 203-211. <https://doi.org/10.1002/tqem.21976>.
- Eagleson, P. (1982). Ecological Optimality in Water-limited Natural Soil-vegetation Systems: 1. Theory and Hypothesis. *Water Resour. Res.*, 2(18), 325-340. <https://doi.org/10.1029/wr018i002p00325>.
- Efendi, A. (2022). Assessing the Potential of Livestock and Plantation Businesses in Several Lampung Regions. *Proceedings*, 23. <https://doi.org/10.30589/proceedings.2022.681>.
- Evers, S., Yule, C., Padfield, R., O'Reilly, P., Varkkey, H. (2016). Keep Wetlands Wet: The Myth of Sustainable Development of Tropical Peatlands – Implications for Policies and Management. *Glob Change Biol*, 2(23), 534-549. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.13422>.
- Eynard, A., Schumacher, T., Lindstrom, M., Malo, D., Kohl, R. (2006). Effects of Aggregate Structure and Organic C on Wettability of Ustolls. *Soil and Tillage Research*, 1-2(88), 205-216. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.still.2005.06.002>.
- Fa, K., Liu, J., Zhang, Y., Wu, B., Qin, S., Feng, W., & Lai, Z. (2014). CO<sub>2</sub> Absorption of Sandy Soil Induced by Rainfall Pulses in a Desert Ecosystem. *Hydrol. Process.*, 8(29), 2043-2051. <https://doi.org/10.1002/hyp.10350>.
- Fahrudin, F., Fahrudin, A., Huraerah, A., Wanda, K. (2022). The Model of Community Empowerment in Fire Forest Disaster Prevention in Indonesia. *Sustainability*, 1(2), 38-45. <https://doi.org/10.47577/sustainability.v2i1.5605>.
- Falco, S., Zoupanidou, E. (2016). Soil Fertility, Crop Biodiversity, and Farmers' Revenues: Evidence from Italy. *Ambio*, 2(46), 162-172. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13280-016-0812-7>.
- Fang, H. (2021). Using Watem/Sedem To Configure Catchment Soil Conservation Measures for the Black Soil Region, Northeastern China. *Sustainability*, 18(13), 10421. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su131810421>.
- Fang, H. (2021). Water-saving Soil Conservation Measures Should Be Used in Northern China: Evidence from Runoff Plot Data. *Water*, 6(13), 853. <https://doi.org/10.3390/w13060853>.
- Farhan, Y., Anbar, A., Al-Shaikh, N., Almohammad, H., Alshawamreh, S., Barghouthi, M. (2018). Prioritization of Sub-watersheds in a Large Semi-Arid Drainage Basin (Southern Jordan) Using Morphometric Analysis, GIS, And Multivariate Statistics. *AS*, 04(09), 437-468. <https://doi.org/10.4236/as.2018.94031>.
- Farzi, R., Gholami, M., Baninasab, B., Gheysari, M. (2017). Evaluation of Different Mulch Materials for Reducing Soil Surface Evaporation in Semi-Arid Region. *Soil Use Manage*, 1(33), 120-128. <https://doi.org/10.1111/sum.12325>.

- Fashaho, A., Ndegwa, G., Lelei, J., Musandu, A., Mwonga, S. (2019). Variations in Soil Chemical Properties, Bacteria and Fungi Populations Along Slope Positions And Profile Depths in Terraced And Non-terraced Lands of Rwanda Highlands. *ASD*, 03(39). <https://doi.org/10.18805/ag.d-149>.
- Fawzi, N., Rahmasary, A., Qurani, I. (2020). Minimizing Carbon Loss Through Integrated Water Resource Management on Peatland Utilization in Pulau Burung, Riau, Indonesia. *E3S Web Conf.*, (200), 02019. <https://doi.org/10.1051/e3sconf/202020002019>.
- Fendiyanto, M., Satrio, R., Suharsono, S., Tjahjoleksono, A., Miftahudin, M. (2019). Correlation Among SNPB11 Markers, Root Growth, and Physiological Characters of Upland Rice Under Aluminum Stress. *Biodiversitas*, 5(20). <https://doi.org/10.13057/biodiv/d200514>.
- Ferdinandy, P. (2009). Distribution and Sorption of Potentially Toxic Metals in Four Forest Soils From Hungary. *Open Geosciences*, 2(1). <https://doi.org/10.2478/v10085-009-0009-4>.
- Finney, D., Buyer, J., Kaye, J. (2017). Living Cover Crops Have Immediate Impacts On Soil Microbial Community Structure and Function. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*, 4(72), 361-373. <https://doi.org/10.2489/jswc.72.4.361>.
- Fitriana, G., Wijayanto, A., Putra, M., Putra, M. (2021). Corn Disease Classification Using Transfer Learning and Convolutional Neural Network. *Jurnal Informatika*, 2(9), 211. <https://doi.org/10.30595/juita.v9i2.11686>.
- Fitriany, A., Flatau, P., Khoirunurrofik, K., Riama, N. (2021). Assessment on the Use of Meteorological and Social Media Information for Forest Fire Detection and Prediction in Riau, Indonesia. *Sustainability*, 20(13), 11188. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su132011188>.
- Fleitmann, D., Dunbar, R., McCulloch, M., Mudelsee, M., Vuille, M., McClanahan, T., ... & Eggins, S. (2007). East African Soil Erosion Recorded In a 300-Year-Old Coral Colony In Kenya. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 4(34). <https://doi.org/10.1029/2006gl028525>.
- Freeman, B., Evans, C., Musarika, S., Morrison, R., Newman, T., Page, S., & Jones, D. (2022). Responsible Agriculture Must Adapt to the Wetland Character of Mid-latitude Peatlands. *Global Change Biology*, 12(28), 3795-3811. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.16152>.
- Fulazzaky, M., Ismail, I., Harlen, H., Sukendi, S., Roestamy, M., Siregar, Y. (2022). Evaluation of Change in the Peat Soil Properties Affected by Different Fire Severities. *Environ Monit Assess*, 10(194). <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-022-10430-z>.
- Gabriel, J. (2016). Approaches For Increasing Nitrogen and Water Use Efficiency Simultaneously. *Global Food Security*, (9), 29-35. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gfs.2016.05.004>.

- Gallagher, T., Sheldon, N. (2016). Combining Soil Water Balance and Clumped Isotopes to Understand The Nature and Timing of Pedogenic Carbonate Formation. *Chemical Geology*, (435), 79-91. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2016.04.023>.
- Gathala, M., Menzies, N., Dutta, S., Dalal, R., Chowdhury, A., Bhattacharya, P., & Poddar, P. (2021). Impact of Conservation Agriculture and Cropping System on Soil Organic Carbon and Its Fractions in Alluvial Soils of Eastern Gangetic Plains. <https://doi.org/10.21203/rs.3.rs-993858/v1>.
- Gaudin, A., Tolhurst, T., Ker, A., Janovicek, K., Tortora, C., Martin, R., & Deen, W. (2015). Increasing Crop Diversity Mitigates Weather Variations and Improves Yield Stability. *PLoS ONE*, 2(10), e0113261. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0113261>.
- Gebresamuel, G., Retta, A., Zenebe, A., Haile, M., Haile, M. (2019). Advances in Quantifying Soil Organic Carbon Under Different Land Uses in Ethiopia: a Review And Synthesis. *Bull Natl Res Cent*, 1(43). <https://doi.org/10.1186/s42269-019-0120-z>.
- Gehring, C., Theimer, T., Whitham, T., Keim, P. (1998). Ectomycorrhizal Fungal Community Structure of Pinyon Pines Growing in Two Environmental Extremes. *Ecology*, 5(79), 1562-1572. [https://doi.org/10.1890/0012-9658\(1998\)079\[1562:efcsop\]2.0.co;2](https://doi.org/10.1890/0012-9658(1998)079[1562:efcsop]2.0.co;2).
- Gerald Raab (2019). The Tor Exhumation Approach – A New Technique to Derive Continuous In-Situ Soil Erosion and Surface Denudation Models. Thesis. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.29904.87043
- Ghabeish, I., Al-Zyoud, F., Mamkagh, A., Al-Nawaiseh, R. (2023). Sustainable Control Measures of IPM of the Cereal Leafminer *Syringopais Temperatella* Led. (*Lepidoptera: Scythrididae*): Short-term Effect of Tillage System. *Rev. Colomb. Entomol.*, 1(49). <https://doi.org/10.25100/socolen.v49i1.11487>.
- Giller, K., Andersson, J., Corbeels, M., Kirkegaard, J., Mortensen, D., Erenstein, O., & Vanlauwe, B. (2015). Beyond Conservation Agriculture. *Front. Plant Sci.*, (6). <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2015.00870>.
- Girvan, M., Bullimore, J., Pretty, J., Osborn, A., Ball, A. (2003). Soil Type Is the Primary Determinant of The Composition of The Total and Active Bacterial Communities in Arable Soils. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 3(69), 1800-1809. <https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.69.3.1800-1809.2003>.
- Goebes, P., Schmidt, K., Seitz, S., Both, S., Bruelheide, H., Erfmeier, A., & Kuhn, P. (2019). The Strength of Soil-plant Interactions Under Forest Is Related to a Critical Soil Depth. *Sci Rep*, 1(9). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-45156-5>.
- Goldstein, J., Graham, L., Ansori, S., Vetruta, Y., Thomas, A., Applegate, G., ... & Cochrane, M. (2020). Beyond Slash-and-Burn: The Roles of Human Activities, Altered Hydrology, and Fuels in Peat Fires in Central Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Singap J Trop Geogr*, 2(41), 190-208. <https://doi.org/10.1111/sjtg.12319>.



- Gourmelon, V., Maggia, L., Powell, J., Gigante, S., Hortal, S., Gueunier, C., & Carriconde, F. (2016). Environmental and Geographical Factors Structure Soil Microbial Diversity in New Caledonian Ultramafic Substrates: A Metagenomic Approach. *PLoS ONE*, 12(11), e0167405. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0167405>.
- Gurpal S Toor and Amy Shober (2009). Soils & Fertilizers for Master Gardeners: Soil Organic Matter and Organic Amendments. *EDIS* 2009(1). DOI: 10.32473/edis-mg454-2009.
- Hadi, A., Inubushi, K., Yagi, K. (2010). Effect of Water Management on Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Microbial Properties of Paddy Soils in Japan and Indonesia. *Paddy Water Environ*, 4(8), 319-324. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10333-010-0210-x>.
- Hall, J., Muscarella, R., Quebbeman, A., Arellano, G., Thompson, J., Zimmerman, J., and Uriarte, M. (2020). Hurricane-induced Rainfall Is a Stronger Predictor of Tropical Forest Damage in Puerto Rico than Maximum Wind Speeds. *Sci Rep*, 1(10). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-61164-2>.
- Handayanto, E., Cadisch, G., Giller, K. (1994). Nitrogen Release From Prunings of Legume Hedgerow Trees In Relation to Quality of the Prunings and Incubation Method. *Plant Soil*, 2(160), 237-248. <https://doi.org/10.1007/bf00010149>.
- Harianto, H. (2021). Farmers' Subsistence in Indonesian Rice Farming. *J. Indones. Agribus*, 2(9), 79-87. <https://doi.org/10.29244/jai.2021.9.2.79-87>.
- Harrison, M., Ottay, J., D'Arcy, L., Cheyne, S., Belcher, C., Cole, L., & Veen, F. (2019). Tropical Forest and Peatland Conservation in Indonesia: Challenges and Directions. *People and Nature*, 1(2), 4-28. <https://doi.org/10.1002/pan3.10060>.
- Haruna, S., Anderson, S., Udawatta, R., Gantzer, C., Phillips, N., Cui, S., & Gao, Y. (2020). Improving Soil Physical Properties Through The Use of Cover Crops: A Review. *Agrosystems Geosci & Env*, 1(3). <https://doi.org/10.1002/agg2.20105>.
- Hendro, N., Tamtomo, K. (2020). Revisiting Social Movement in Organic Agriculture Community in Yogyakarta, Indonesia.. <https://doi.org/10.2991/assehr.k.200728.025>.
- Hermawan, B., Suhartoyo, H., Sulisty, B., Murcitra, B., Herman, W. (2020). Diversity of Soil Organic Carbon and Water Characteristics Under Different Vegetation Types in Northern Bengkulu, Indonesia. *Biodiversitas*, 5(21). <https://doi.org/10.13057/biodiv/d210504>.
- Higo, M., Tatewaki, Y., Iida, K., Yokota, K., Isobe, K. (2020). Amplicon Sequencing Analysis of Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungal Communities Colonizing Maize Roots in Different Cover Cropping and Tillage Systems. *Sci Rep*, 1(10). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-58942-3>.

- Hirano, T., Kusin, K., Limin, S., Osaki, M. (2013). Carbon Dioxide Emissions through Oxidative Peat Decomposition on a Burnt Tropical Peatland. *Glob Change Biol*, 2(20), 555-565. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.12296>.
- Hirano, T., Kusin, K., Limin, S., Osaki, M. (2014). Evapotranspiration of Tropical Peat Swamp Forests. *Glob Change Biol*, 5(21), 1914-1927. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.12653>.
- Hirano, T., Segah, H., Kusin, K., Limin, S., Takahashi, H., Osaki, M. (2012). Effects of Disturbances on the Carbon Balance of Tropical Peat Swamp Forests. *Glob Change Biol*, 11(18), 3410-3422. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2012.02793.x>.
- Hirzel, J., Undurraga, P., Leon, L., Panichini, M., Carrasco, J., González, J., & Matus, I. (2019). Different Residues Affect Wheat Nutritional Composition. *J Soil Sci Plant Nutr*, 1(20), 75-82. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s42729-019-00102-2>.
- Hobbs, P., Sayre, K., Gupta, R. (2007). The Role of Conservation Agriculture in Sustainable Agriculture. *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B*, 1491(363), 543-555. <https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2007.2169>.
- Hu, J., Du, M., Chen, J., Tie, L., Zhou, S., Buckeridge, K., & Kuzyakov, Y. (2023). Microbial Necromass Under Global Change and Implications For Soil Organic Matter. *Global Change Biology*, 12(29), 3503-3515. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.16676>.
- Huston, M. (2012). Precipitation, Soils, NPP, and Biodiversity: Resurrection of Albrecht's Curve. *Ecological Monographs*, 3(82), 277-296. <https://doi.org/10.1890/11-1927.1>.
- Igalavithana, A., Lee, S., Niazi, N., Lee, Y., Kim, K., Park, J., ... & Kim, K. (2017). Assessment Of Soil Health In Urban Agriculture: Soil Enzymes and Microbial Properties. *Sustainability*, 2(9), 310. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su9020310>.
- Igrisa, I., Tahir, A., Tahir, A. (2021). Implementation of the Policy of Poverty Alleviation Acceleration Program in Bokat District, Buol Regency, Central Sulawesi Province, Indonesia. *IJAHS*, 1(1), 132-139. <https://doi.org/10.32996/ijahs.2021.1.1.20>.
- Ilham, M. (2021). Economic Development and Environmental Degradation in Indonesia: Panel Data Analysis. *JESP*, 2(22), Layouting. <https://doi.org/10.18196/jesp.v22i2.7629>.
- Itoh, M., Okimoto, Y., Hirano, T., Kusin, K. (2017). Factors Affecting Oxidative Peat Decomposition Due to Land Use in Tropical Peat Swamp Forests in Indonesia. *Science of The Total Environment*, (609), 906-915. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.07.132>.
- Jain, S., Sharma, S., Choudhary, N., Masiwal, R., Saxena, M., Sharma, A., & Sharma, C. (2017). Chemical Characteristics and Source Apportionment of PM<sub>2.5</sub> Using PCA/APCS, Unmix, and PMF AT AN Urban Site of Delhi, India. *Environ Sci Pollut Res*, 17(24), 14637-14656. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-017-8925-5>.

- Jakubisova, M., Jakubis, M. (2019). The Impact of Hydrologic Characteristics of Mountain Watersheds on Geometric and Hydraulic Parameters of Natural Torrent Beds. *J. Ecol. Eng.*, 3(20), 13-23. <https://doi.org/10.12911/22998993/99692>.
- Jefferson, U., Carmenta, R., Daeli, W., Phelps, J. (2020). Characterising Policy Responses to Complex Socio-ecological Problems: 60 Fire Management Interventions in Indonesian Peatlands. *Global Environmental Change*, (60), 102027. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2019.102027>.
- Jeffery, S., Abalos, D., Prodana, M., Bastos, A., Groenigen, J., Hungate, B., & Verheijen, F. (2017). Biochar Boosts Tropical Temperate Crop Yields. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, 5(12), 053001. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/aa67bd>.
- Jennerjahn, T., Soman, K., Ittekkot, V., Nordhaus, I., Sooraj, S., Priya, R., & Lahajnar, N. (2008). Effect of Land Use on the Biogeochemistry of Dissolved Nutrients and Suspended and Sedimentary Organic Matter in The Tropical Kallada River and Ashtamudi Estuary, Kerala, India. *Biogeochemistry*, 1(90), 29-47. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10533-008-9228-1>.
- Jiang, L., Xiao, Y., Zheng, H., Ouyang, Z. (2016). Spatio-temporal Variation of Wind Erosion in Inner Mongolia of China Between 2001 and 2010. *Chin. Geogr. Sci.*, 2(26), 155-164. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11769-016-0797-y>.
- Jin, Y., Wang, L., Song, Y., Zhu, J., Qin, M., Wu, L., & Hou, D. (2021). Integrated Life Cycle Assessment for Sustainable Remediation of Contaminated Agricultural Soil in China. *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, 17(55), 12032-12042. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.1c02535>.
- Johari, H., Pandya, N., Sharma, P., Parikh, P. (2023). Ecological Role of *Onthophagus Taurus* (Schreber) in Soil Nutrient Mobilization. *IJE*, 46-51. <https://doi.org/10.55446/ije.2022.978>.
- Johnson, M., Bose, P., Junior, O., Milesi, J., Amorim, R., Messias, I., & Biudes, M. (2013). Soil CO<sub>2</sub> Dynamics In a Tree Island Soil Of The Pantanal: The Role Of Soil Water Potential. *PLoS ONE*, 6(8), e64874. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0064874>.
- Jones, M., Yu, Z. (2010). Rapid Deglacial and Early Holocene Expansion of Peatlands In Alaska. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 16(107), 7347-7352. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0911387107>.
- Joshi, R., Singh, C. (2018). Mulching Effects on Stress Management of Cotton in Relation to Irrigation and Nitrogen Levels. *IJBMSM*, 6(9), 733-739. <https://doi.org/10.23910/ijbsm/2018.9.6.1921>.
- Juan Camilo Viviescas and Juan Pablo Osorio (2021). Geological Origin as An Input Variable in Reliability-Based Designs: For an Accurate Exploration in Geotechnical Engineering. Conference: 6th International Conference on Geotechnical and Geophysical Site Characterization. ISSMGE. <https://doi.org/10.53243/ISC2020-70>.

- Jyoti Rajwar, Divya Joshi, Deep Chandra Suyal, & Ravindra Soni (2021). Factors Affecting Soil Ecosystem and Productivity. *Microbiological Activity for Soil and Plant Health Management*, pp 437–457. DOI: 10.1007/978-981-16-2922-8\_18.
- Kabała, C. (2022). Origin, Transformation, and Classification of Alluvial Soils (Mady) in Poland – Soils of The Year 2022. *Soil Sci. Ann.*, 3(73), 1-13. <https://doi.org/10.37501/soilsa/156043>.
- Kaczmarek, Z., Gajewski, P. (2022). Selected Physical and Water Properties of Alluvial Soils in The Context of Their Susceptibility to Drainage Degradation. *Soil Sci. Ann.*, 3(73), 1-7. <https://doi.org/10.37501/soilsa/156063>.
- Kalisz, B., Lachacz, A., Glazewski, R. (2015). Effects of Peat Drainage On Labile Organic Carbon and Water Repellency In Ne Poland. *Turk J Agric For*, (39), 20-27. <https://doi.org/10.3906/tar-1402-66>.
- Kawalko, D., Kaszubkiewicz, J., Jeziernski, P. (2022). Morphology and Selected Properties of Alluvial Soils in The Odra River Valley, Sw Poland. *Soil Sci. Ann.*, 3(73), 1-10. <https://doi.org/10.37501/soilsa/156062>.
- Kedir, A., Nyiraneza, J., Galagedara, L., Cheema, M., Khan, F., McKenzie, D., & Unc, A. (2021). Phosphorus Adsorption Characteristics in Forested and Managed Podzolic Soils. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.*, 2(85), 249-262. <https://doi.org/10.1002/saj2.20180>.
- Kelley, L., Evans, S., Maas, M. (2016). Richer Histories for More Relevant Policies: 42 Years of Tree Cover Loss and Gain in Southeast Sulawesi, Indonesia. *Glob Change Biol*, 2(23), 830-839. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.13434>.
- Ko, T. (2014). Nature and Properties of Lateritic Soils Derived from Different Parent Materials in Taiwan. *The Scientific World Journal*, (2014), 1-4. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/247194>.
- Kogo, B., Kumar, L., Koech, R. (2020). Impact of Land Use/Cover Changes on Soil Erosion in Western Kenya. *Sustainability*, 22(12), 9740. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su12229740>.
- Kumaran, N., Padmalal, D., Limaye, R., Mohan, S., Jennerjahn, T., Gamre, P. (2016). Tropical Peat and Peatland Development in The Floodplains of The Greater Pamba Basin, South-western India during the Holocene. *PloS ONE*, 5(11), e0154297. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0154297>.
- Kurnain, A. (2019). Moisture Release of Tropical Peat Soils as Decreasing Water Table. *TWJ*, 1(1), 33-37. <https://doi.org/10.20527/twj.v1i1.15>.
- Kuzin, A., Solovchenko, A. (2021). Essential Role of Potassium in Apple and Its Implications for Management of Orchard Fertilization. *Plants*, 12(10), 2624. <https://doi.org/10.3390/plants10122624>.
- Lamidi, W., Shittu, K., Adeyeye, A. (2018). Yield Performances of Tomatoes (*Lycopersicum esculentum*) on Organic Manure Buffered Lateritic Soils. *Journal of Applied Sciences and Environmental Management*, 8(22), 1207. <https://doi.org/10.4314/jasem.v22i8.10>.

- Lamm, F. (2016). Cotton, Tomato, Corn, and Onion Production with Subsurface Drip Irrigation: A Review. *Trans ASABE*, 1(59), 263-278. <https://doi.org/10.13031/trans.59.11231>.
- Lasota, J., Blonska, E. (2022). Forest Habitats Developed on Alluvial Soils in the Area of Mountains. *Soil Sci. Ann.*, 3(73), 1-10. <https://doi.org/10.37501/soilsa/156060>.
- Le, T., Mosley, L., Nguyen, D., Marschner, P. (2020). Effect of Short-term Irrigation of Wastewater on Wheat Growth and Nitrogen and Phosphorus in Soil. *J Soil Sci Plant Nutr*, 4(20), 1589-1595. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s42729-019-00122-y>.
- Leenders, J., Sterk, G., Boxel, J. (2011). Modeling Wind-Blown Sediment Transport Around Single Vegetation Elements. *Earth Surf. Process. Landforms*, 9(36), 1218-1229. <https://doi.org/10.1002/esp.2147>.
- Lemega, N. (2017). Degradation Processes in the Soils of The Kolodnytsia River Basin. *Visn. Lviv. Univ., Ser. Geogr.*, 51, 193-203. <https://doi.org/10.30970/vgg.2017.51.8858>.
- Lemougna, P., Melo, U., Kamseu, E., Tchamba, A. (2011). Laterite-Based Stabilized Products for Sustainable Building Applications in Tropical Countries: Review and Prospects for The Case of Cameroon. *Sustainability*, 1(3), 293-305. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su3010293>.
- Leon, A., Kohyama, K., Yagi, K., Takata, Y., Obara, H. (2015). The Effects of Current Water Management Practices on Methane Emissions in Japanese Rice Cultivation. *Mitig Adapt Strateg Glob Change*, 1(22), 85-98. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11027-015-9665-9>.
- Letourneau, G., Caron, J., Anderson, L., Cormier, J. (2015). Matric Potential-based Irrigation Management of Field-grown Strawberry: Effects On Yield and Water Use Efficiency. *Agricultural Water Management*, (161), 102-113. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agwat.2015.07.005>.
- Li, C., Ge, X., Huang, H. (2012). Study on the Wind Erosion Resistance Ability and Slope Stability of A Wind-Eroded Desert Roadbed.. <https://doi.org/10.1061/9780784412640.079>.
- Li, X., McCarty, G. (2018). Use of Principal Components for Scaling Up Topographic Models to Map Soil Redistribution and Soil Organic Carbon. *JoVE*, 140. <https://doi.org/10.3791/58189>.
- Li, Y., Zhao, H., Zhao, X., Zhang, T., Li, Y., Cui, J. (2010). Effects of Grazing and Livestock Exclusion on Soil Physical and Chemical Properties in Desertified Sandy Grassland, Inner Mongolia, Northern China. *Environ Earth Sci*, 4(63), 771-783. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12665-010-0748-3>
- Liu, L., Li, X., Shi, P., Gao, S., Wang, J., Ta, W., & Xiao, B. (2007). Wind Erodibility of Major Soils in the Farming-pastoral Ecotone of China. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 4(68), 611-623. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaridenv.2006.08.011>.

- Lobin, K., Jaunky, V., Taleb-Hossenkhan, N. (2022). A Meta-analysis of Climatic Conditions and Whitefly Bemisia Tabaci Population: Implications for Tomato Yellow Leaf Curl Disease. *JoBAZ*, 1(83). <https://doi.org/10.1186/s41936-022-00320-8>.
- Lucas-Borja, M., Perez, D., Serrano, F., Andres, M., Bastida, F. (2012). Altitude-Related Factors Community Exert a Dominant Role Over Chemical And Microbiological Properties of A Mediterranean Humid Soil. *European Journal of Soil Science*, 5(63), 541-549. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2389.2012.01438.x>.
- Madejon, P., Xiong, J., Cabrera, F., Madejon, E. (2014). Quality of Trace Element Contaminated Soils Amended With Compost Under Fast Growing Tree *Paulownia fortunei* Plantation. *Journal of Environmental Management*, (144), 176-185. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2014.05.020>.
- Maher, B., Alekseev, A., Alekseeva, T. (2003). Magnetic Mineralogy of Soils Across the Russian Steppe: Climatic Dependence of Pedogenic Magnetite Formation. *Paleogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, 3-4(201), 321-341. [https://doi.org/10.1016/s0031-0182\(03\)00618-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0031-0182(03)00618-7).
- Mahmoud, A., El-Gindy, A., Mohamed, A. (2022). Monitoring Water Stress and Arboreal Forests Situation Under Different Irrigation Systems Using Satellite Images. *IJEAB*, 1(7), 168-181. <https://doi.org/10.22161/ijeab.71.20>.
- Majhi, T., Ramadas, M. (2023). Evaluation of Best Management Practices (BMPS) For Wes Conservation in An Agricultural Watershed.. <https://doi.org/10.5194/egusphere-egu23-12098>.
- Malik, A., Puissant, J., Buckeridge, K., Goodall, T., Jehmlich, N., Chowdhury, S., & Griffiths, R. (2018). Land Use Driven Change in Soil pH Affects Microbial Carbon Cycling Processes. *Nat Commun*, 1(9). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-05980-1>.
- Mang, O., Christiana, I. (2019). Variation In Soil Thermal Properties Under Different Soil Solarization Materials Varying in Thickness Under Field Conditions in Nigeria. *SE*, 2(38), 192-202. <https://doi.org/10.25252/se/19/71626>.
- Marat, A. (2023). Development of Biochar to Improve Soil Health and Increase Potato Yields. *IJDNE*, 1(18), 225-230. <https://doi.org/10.18280/ijdne.180129>.
- Marenya, P., Kassie, M., Jaleta, M., Rahut, D., Erenstein, O. (2017). Predicting Minimum Tillage Adoption Among Smallholder Farmers Using Micro-level and Policy Variables. *Agric Econ*, 1(5). <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40100-017-0081-1>.
- Markku Yli-Halla, Timo Lotjonen, Jarkko Kekkonen, ...& Erkki Joki-Tokola (2022). The Thickness of Peat Influences The Leaching of Substances and Greenhouse Gas Emissions from A Cultivated Organic Soil. *Science of The Total Environment* 806 (1). <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.150499>.

- Matthys, B., Bobieva, M., Karimova, G., Mengliboeva, Z., Jean-Richard, V., Hoimnazarova, M., & Wyss, K. (2011). Prevalence and Risk Factors of Helminths and Intestinal Protozoa Infections among Children from Primary Schools in Western Tajikistan. *Parasites Vectors*, 1(4). <https://doi.org/10.1186/1756-3305-4-195>.
- Matysek, M., Leake, J., Banwart, S., Johnson, I., Page, S., Kaduk, J., & Zona, D. (2019). Impact of Fertiliser, Water Table, and Warming on Celery Yield and CO<sub>2</sub> And CH<sub>4</sub> Emissions from Fenland Agricultural Peat. *Science of The Total Environment*, (667), 179-190. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.02.360>.
- Mei, K., Wang, Z., Huang, H., Zhang, C., Shang, X., Dahlgren, R., & Xia, F. (2018). Stimulation of N<sub>2</sub>O Emission by Conservation Tillage Management in Agricultural Lands: a Meta-analysis. *Soil and Tillage Research*, (182), 86-93. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.still.2018.05.006>.
- Menberu, M., Pradhan, B. (2021). Hydraulic and Physical Properties of Managed and Intact Peatlands: Application of The Van Genuchten-mualem Models To Peat Soils. *Water Resources Research*, 7(57). <https://doi.org/10.1029/2020wr028624>.
- Mihelic, R., Pecnik, J., Glavan, M., Pintar, M. (2020). Impact of Sustainable Land Management Practices on Soil Properties: Example of Organic and Integrated Agricultural Management. *Land*, 1(10), 8. <https://doi.org/10.3390/land10010008>.
- Mitchell, P., Simpson, A., Soong, R., Simpson, M. (2016). Biochar Amendment Altered the Molecular-level Composition of Native Soil Organic Matter an A Temperate Forest Soil. *Environ. Chem.*, 5(13), 854. <https://doi.org/10.1071/en16001>.
- Moinet, G., Hijbeek, R., Vuuren, D., Giller, K. (2023). Carbon for Soils. *Global Change Biology*, 9(29), 2384-2398. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.16570>.
- Molina, A., Vanacker, V., Corre, M., Veldkamp, E. (2019). Patterns in Soil Chemical Weathering Related to Topographic Gradients and Vegetation Structure in A High Andean Tropical Ecosystem. *J. Geophys. Res. Earth Surf.*, 2(124), 666-685. <https://doi.org/10.1029/2018jf004856>.
- Montes, C., Lucas, Y., Pereira, O., Achard, R., Grimaldi, M., Melfi, A. (2011). Deep Plant-derived Carbon Storage in Amazonian Podzols. *Biogeosciences*, 1(8), 113-120. <https://doi.org/10.5194/bg-8-113-2011>.
- Muflihati, N., Astrida, N., Rifanjani, N., Munadian, N. (2023). Analysis of Sepancong Hill Tourism's Carrying Capacity in the District of Bengkayang. *J. Sylvania Indonesiana*, 01(6), 00. <https://doi.org/10.32734/jsi.v6i01.8922>.
- Muhaimin, A., Retnoningsih, D., Pariasa, I. (2023). The Role of Women in Sustainable Agriculture Practices: Evidence from East Java Indonesia. *IOP Conf. Ser.: Earth Environ. Sci.*, 1(1153), 012005. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1755-1315/1153/1/012005>.

- Mulyanto, B. (2009). Morphological, Physical, and Chemical Characteristics of Some Volcanic Soils of Mt. Galunggung. *J. Tanah, Lingk., 1*(2), 25-32. <https://doi.org/10.29244/jitl.2.1.25-32>.
- Mulyawati, I., Riza, M., Dermawan, H., Pratiwi, V. (2023). Numerical Simulation of Embankment Settlement in Vacuum Preloading Systems. *IJE, 4*(36), 817-823. <https://doi.org/10.5829/ije.2023.36.04a.18>.
- Munadi, E., Saputri, A. (2019). Exploring Non-tariff Measures Facing the Indonesian Agricultural Products In FTA/CEPA Trading Partners. <https://doi.org/10.2991/icot-19.2019.17>.
- Munoz-Carpena, R., Dukes, M., Li, Y., Klassen, W. (2008). Design and Field Evaluation of A New Controller for Soil-Water Based Irrigation. *Applied Engineering in Agriculture, 2*(24), 183-191. <https://doi.org/10.13031/2013.24266>.
- Murdiyarmo, D., Hergoualch, K., Verchot, L. (2010). Opportunities for Reducing Greenhouse Gas Emissions in Tropical Peatlands. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 46*(107), 19655-19660. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0911966107>.
- Murniningsih, S. (2019). Pengaruh Pergerakan Meander terhadap Keseimbangan Alur Sungai. *CESD, 2*(1), 45-52. <https://doi.org/10.25105/cesd.v1i2.4099>.
- Muroby, V., Makarim, C. (2020). Design Alternative on Peat Soil. *IOP Conf. Ser.: Mater. Sci. Eng., 1*(1007), 012178. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1757-899x/1007/1/012178>.
- Mustafa, A., Undu, M. (2017). Study on Determination of Categories of Soil Quality Variable Concentrations in Brackish Water Ponds of Java Island, Indonesia. *Fisheries-aqua, 3*(11). <https://doi.org/10.21767/1307-234x.1000132>.
- Musyoka, F., Zhao, G., Strohmeier, S., Mutua, B., Klik, A. (2023). Evaluating the Impacts of Sustainable Land Management Practices on Water Quality in An Agricultural Catchment in Lower Austria Using Swat. *Environ Monit Assess, 4*(195). <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-023-11079-y>.
- Muzangwa, L., Mnkeni, P., Chiduzza, C. (2017). Assessment of Conservation Agriculture Practices by Smallholder Farmers in the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa. *Agronomy, 3*(7), 46. <https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy7030046>.
- Naab, J., Mahama, G., Yahaya, I., Prasad, P. (2017). Conservation Agriculture Improves Soil Quality, Crop Yield, and Incomes of Smallholder Farmers in North Western Ghana. *Front. Plant Sci., 8*(8). <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.00996>.
- Nagano, T., Osawa, K., Ishida, T., Sakai, K., Vijarnsorn, P., Jongskul, A., Phetsuk, S., Waijaroen, S., Yamanoshita, T., Norisada, M., & Kojima, K. (2013). Subsidence and soil CO<sub>2</sub> efflux in tropical peatland in southern Thailand under various water table and management conditions. *Mires and Peat, 11*, 1-20.



- Navarrete, A., Venturini, A., Meyer, K., Klein, A., Tiedje, J., Bohannan, B., ... & Rodrigues, J. (2015). Differential Response of Acidobacteria Subgroups To Forest-to-pasture Conversion and Their Biogeographic Patterns in The Western Brazilian Amazon. *Front. Microbiol.*, (6). <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2015.01443>.
- Neher, D., Horner, K., Wettberg, E., Scarborough, M., Harris, J., Darby, H., & White, A. (2022). Resilient Soils for Resilient Farms: An Integrative Approach to Assess, Promote, and Value Soil Health for Small and Medium-size Farms. *Phytobiomes Journal*, 3(6), 201-206. <https://doi.org/10.1094/pbiomes-10-21-0060-p>.
- Nelson, L., Sanborn, P., Cade-Menun, B., Walker, I., Lian, O. (2021). Pedological Trends and Implications for Forest Productivity in A Holocene Soil Chronosequence, Calvert Island, British Columbia, Canada. *Can. J. Soil. Sci.*, 4(101), 654-672. <https://doi.org/10.1139/cjss-2021-0033>
- Niaz, S., Wehr, J., Dalal, R., Kopittke, P., Menzies, N. (2023). Wetting and Drying Cycles, Organic Amendments, and Gypsum Play A Key Role in Structure Formation and Stability of Sodic Vertisols. *SOIL*, 1(9), 141-154. <https://doi.org/10.5194/soil-9-141-2023>.
- Nielsen, D., Lyon, D., Higgins, R., Hergert, G., Holman, J., Vigil, M. (2016). Cover Crop Effect on Subsequent Wheat Yield in the Central Great Plains. *Agronomy Journal*, 1(108), 243-256. <https://doi.org/10.2134/agronj2015.0372>.
- Nnochiri, E., Aderinlewo, O. (2016). Geotechnical Properties of Lateritic Soil Stabilized with Banana Leaves Ash. *Fuoyejet*, 1(1). <https://doi.org/10.46792/fuoyejet.v1i1.24>.
- Novak, E., Carvalho, L., Santiago, E., Portilho, I. (2017). Chemical and Microbiological Attributes Under Different Soil Cover. *CERNE*, 1(23), 19-30. <https://doi.org/10.1590/01047760201723012228>.
- Nugroho, H. (2023). A Chronicle of Indonesia's Forest Management: a Long Step Towards Environmental Sustainability and Community Welfare. *Land*, 6(12), 1238. <https://doi.org/10.3390/land12061238>.
- Oestmann, J., Tiemeyer, B., Düvel, D., Grobe, A., Dettmann, U. (2021). Greenhouse Gas Balance of Sphagnum Farming on Highly Decomposed Peat at Former Peat Extraction Sites. *Ecosystems*, 2(25), 350-371. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-021-00659-z>.
- Oluremi, J., Fagbenro, K., Osuolale, O., Olawale, A. (2018). Stabilization of Lateritic Soil Admixed with Maize Husk Ash. *LAUJOCES*, March 2018(1). [https://doi.org/10.36108/laujoces/8102/10\(0140\)](https://doi.org/10.36108/laujoces/8102/10(0140)).
- Orzechowski, M., Smolczynski, S., Kalisz, B., Sowinski, P. (2022). Origin, Properties, and Agricultural Value of Alluvial Soils in The Vistula and Pasłęka Deltas, North Poland. *Soil Sci. Ann.*, 3(73), 1-8. <https://doi.org/10.37501/soilsa/157350>.

- Otieno, D., Li, Y., Liu, X., Zhou, G., Cheng, J., Ou, Y., & Tenhunen, J. (2017). Spatial Heterogeneity in Stand Characteristics Alters Water Use Patterns of Mountain Forests. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, (236), 78-86. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agrformet.2017.01.007>.
- Owsianiak, M., Cornelissen, G., Hale, S., Lindhjem, H., Sparrevik, M. (2018). Influence of Spatial Differentiation in Impact Assessment for LCA-based Decision Support: Implementation of Biochar Technology in Indonesia. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, (200), 259-268. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2018.07.256>.
- Oyelami, C., Rooy, J. (2016). Geotechnical Characterisation of Lateritic Soils From South-Western Nigeria as Materials for Cost-effective and Energy-efficient Building Bricks. *Environ Earth Sci*, 23(75). <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12665-016-6274-1>.
- Paez-Bimos, S., Molina, A., Calispa, M., Delmelle, P., Lahuatte, B., Villacís, M., & Vanacker, V. (2022). Soil-Vegetation-Water Interactions Controlling Solute Flow and Transport in Volcanic Ash Soils of The High Andes.. <https://doi.org/10.5194/hess-2022-294>.
- Pagotto, M., Silveira, R., Cunha, C., Fantin-Cruz, I. (2011). Distribution of Herbaceous Species in the Soil Seed Bank of A Flood Seasonality Area, Northern Pantanal, Brazil. *International Review of Hydrobiology*, 2(96), 149-163. <https://doi.org/10.1002/iroh.201111315>.
- Pan, F., Zhang, W., Liang, Y., Liu, S., Wang, K. (2018). Increased Associated Effects of Topography and Litter and Soil Nutrients on Soil Enzyme Activities and Microbial Biomass Along Vegetation Successions In Karst Ecosystem, Southwestern China. *Environ Sci Pollut Res*, 17(25), 16979-16990. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-018-1673-3>.
- Pan, X., Wang, Z., Gao, Y., Dang, X. (2021). Effects of Row Spaces on Windproof Effectiveness of Simulated Shrubs with Different Form Configurations. *Earth Space Sci*, 8(8). <https://doi.org/10.1029/2021ea001775>.
- Parshant, B., Vinod, K., Mudasir, I., Amit, J., Kiran, K., Rafiq, A., & Manish, B. (2015). Sustainable Fruit Production by Soil Moisture Conservation with Different Mulches: A Review. *Afr. J. Agric. Res.*, 52(10), 4718-4729. <https://doi.org/10.5897/ajar2014.9149>.
- Partono, W., Asrurifak, M., Tonnizam, E., Kistiani, F., Sari, U., Putra, K. (2021). Site Soil Classification Interpretation Based on Standard Penetration Test and Shear Wave Velocity Data. *J. Eng. Technol. Sci.*, 2(53). <https://doi.org/10.5614/j.eng.technol.sci.2021.53.2.6>.
- Patil, J., Pawar, A., Chaudhari, Y., Yadav, R. (2020). Utilization of Microbes for Sustainable Agriculture: Review. *The International Journal of Microbial Science*, 1(1). <https://doi.org/10.55347/theijms.v1i1.9>.
- Patil, M., Das, B., Bhadoria, P. (2011). A Simple Bund Plugging Technique for Improving Water Productivity in Wetland Rice. *Soil and Tillage Research*, 1(112), 66-75. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.still.2010.11.010>.

- Pegtel, D., Bakker, J., Verweij, G., Fresco, L. (1996). N, K and P Deficiency in Chronosequential Cut Summer-dry Grasslands on Gley Podzol After The Cessation of Fertilizer Application. *Plant Soil*, 1(178), 121-131. <https://doi.org/10.1007/bf00011170>.
- Peigne, J., Ball, B., Roger-Estrade, J., David, C. (2007). Is Conservation Tillage Suitable for Organic Farming: A Review. *Soil Use & Management*, 2(23), 129-144. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1475-2743.2006.00082.x>.
- Perkins, C., Gage, K., Norsworthy, J., Young, B., Bradley, K., Bish, M., & Steckel, L. (2020). Efficacy of Residual Herbicides Influenced by Cover-Crop Residue for Control of *Amaranthus Palmeri* and *A. Tuberculatus* in Soybean. *Weed Technol*, 1(35), 77-81. <https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2020.77>.
- Peters, R., Jaffe, B. (2010). Database of Recent Tsunami Deposits. <https://doi.org/10.3133/ofr20101172>.
- Pham, D., Nguyen, H., Nguyen, L., Tran, O., Nguyen, A., Dinh, L., & Vu, N. (2021). Sandy Soil Reclamation Using Biochar and Clay-rich Soil. *J. Ecol. Eng.*, 6(22), 26-35. <https://doi.org/10.12911/22998993/137445>.
- Piri, E., Sourestani, M., Khaleghi, E., Mottaghipisheh, J., Zomborszki, Z., Hohmann, J., & Csupor, D. (2019). Chemo-Diversity and Antiradical Potential of Twelve *Matricaria Chamomilla* L. Populations from Iran: Proof of Ecological Effects. *Molecules*, 7(24), 1315. <https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules24071315>.
- Poernomo, A. (2018). Analysis of the Protection of Input Subsidies Policy (Fertilizer And Seed) and Production Output in Rice Plant Agriculture in Indonesia. *ERJPE*, 1(12). <https://doi.org/10.20884/1.erjpe.2017.12.1.1069>.
- Pramoedyo, H., Ariyanto, D., Aini, N. (2022). Comparison of Random Forest and Naïve Bayes Methods for Classifying and Forecasting Soil Texture in The Area Around DAS Kalikonto, East Java. Barekeng: *J. Math. & App.*, 4(16), 1411-1422. <https://doi.org/10.30598/barekengvol16iss4pp1411-1422>.
- Prasad, R., Hochmuth, G., Boote, K. (2015). Estimation of Nitrogen Pools in Irrigated Potato Production on Sandy Soil Using the Model Substor. *PloS ONE*, 1(10), e0117891. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0117891>.
- Prihadyanti, D. (2022). Indonesia Toward Sustainable Agriculture – Do Technology-Based Start-ups Play a Crucial Role. *Bus Strat Dev*. <https://doi.org/10.1002/bsd2.229>.
- Ramakrishna, A., Tam, H., Wani, S., Long, T. (2006). Effect of Mulch on Soil Temperature, Moisture, Weed Infestation and Yield of Groundnut in Northern Vietnam. *Field Crops Research*, 2-3(95), 115-125. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fcr.2005.01.030>.
- Rasyid, T., Kusumawaty, Y. (2022). Omnibus Law and The Challenges of The Indonesian Agricultural Sector: An Islamic Perspective. *JKPIS*, 1(5), 49-61. <https://doi.org/10.47076/jkpis.v5i1.119>.

- Rawlins, A., Morris, J. (2010). Social and Economic Aspects of Peatland Management in Northern Europe, with Particular Reference to The English Case. *Geoderma*, 3-4(154), 242-251. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.geoderma.2009.02.022>.
- Riar, A., Singh, B., Kaur, P., Singh, R. (2023). Precision Nutrient Management Through LCC in Kharif Maize (*Zea Mays* L.). *ASD, Of*. <https://doi.org/10.18805/ag.d-5666>.
- Rosling, A., Landeweert, R., Lindahl, B., Larsson, K., Kuyper, T., Taylor, A., & Finlay, R. (2003). Vertical Distribution of Ectomycorrhizal Fungal Taxa in a Podzol Soil Profile. *New Phytologist*, 3(159), 775-783. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1469-8137.2003.00829.x>.
- Rusinamhodzi, L., Corbeels, M., Wijk, M., Rufino, M., Nyamangara, J., Giller, K. (2011). A Meta-analysis of Long-term Effects of Conservation Agriculture on Maize Grain Yield Under Rain-fed Conditions. *Agron. Sustain. Dev.*, 4(31), 657-673. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13593-011-0040-2>.
- Rustam, R., Andrasmo, D., Eviliyanto, E. (2022). Flood Risk Mapping Using GIS and Multi-criteria Analysis at Nanga Pinoh West Kalimantan Area. *IJG*, 3(54). <https://doi.org/10.22146/ijg.69879>.
- Ryals, R., Bischak, E., Porterfield, K., Heisey, S., Jeliarovski, J., Kramer, S., & Pierre, S. (2021). Toward Zero Hunger Through Coupled Ecological Sanitation-agriculture Systems. *Front. Sustain. Food Syst.*, (5). <https://doi.org/10.3389/fsufs.2021.716140>.
- Sadiq, M., Li, G., Rahim, N., Tahir, M. (2021). Effect of Conservation Tillage on Yield Of Spring Wheat (*Triticum aestivum*, L.) and Soil Mineral Nitrogen and Carbon Content. *Int. Agrophys.*, 1(35), 83-95. <https://doi.org/10.31545/intagr/132363>.
- Safitri, H., Purwoko, B., Dewi, I., Ardie, S. (2018). Salinity Tolerance Of Several Rice Genotypes At Seedling Stage. *Indonesia. J. Agric. Sci.*, 2(18), 63. <https://doi.org/10.21082/ijas.v18n2.2017.p63-68>.
- Saha, R., Thomas, R., Hawboldt, K., Nadeem, M., Cheema, M., Galagedara, L. (2022). Biochar Applications to Boreal Podzol Improve Soil Hydraulic Properties and Control Nitrogen Dynamics. *Can. J. Soil. Sci.* <https://doi.org/10.1139/cjss-2022-0086>.
- Sahrawat, K., Wani, S. (2013). Soil Testing as a Tool For On-Farm Fertility Management: Experience from The Semi-arid Zone of India. *Communications in Soil Science and Plant Analysis*, 6(44), 1011-1032. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00103624.2012.750339>.
- Sahrawat, K., Wani, S., Pardhasaradhi, G., Murthy, K. (2010). Diagnosis of Secondary and Micronutrient Deficiencies and Their Management in Rainfed Agroecosystems: Case Study From Indian Semi-arid Tropics. *Communications in Soil Science and Plant Analysis*, 3(41), 346-360. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00103620903462340>.

- Saing, Z., Ibrahim, M. (2020). Experimental Investigation on Strength Improvement of Lateritic Halmahera Soil Using Quicklime Stabilization. *IOP Conf. Ser.: Earth Environ. Sci.*, 1(419), 012013. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1755-1315/419/1/012013>.
- Saint-Laurent, D., Hahni, M., St-Laurent, J., Baril, F. (2010). Comparative Assessment of Soil Contamination by Lead and Heavy Metals in Riparian and Agricultural Areas (Southern Quebec, Canada). *IJERPH*, 8(7), 3100-3114. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph7083100>.
- Sakata, R., Shimada, S., Arai, H., Yoshioka, N., Yoshioka, R., Aoki, H., & Inubushi, K. (2014). Effect of Soil Types and Nitrogen Fertilizer on Nitrous Oxide and Carbon Dioxide Emissions in Oil Palm Plantations. *Soil Science and Plant Nutrition*, 1(61), 48-60. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00380768.2014.960355>.
- Sakuntaladewi, N., Rachmanadi, D., Mendham, D., Yuwati, T., Winarno, B., Premono, B., & Iqbal, M. (2022). Can We Simultaneously Restore Peatlands and Improve Livelihoods: Exploring Community Home Yard Innovations In Utilizing Degraded Peatland. *Land*, 2(11), 150. <https://doi.org/10.3390/land11020150>.
- Sazawa, K., Wakimoto, T., Fukushima, M., Yustiawati, Y., Syawal, M., Hata, N., & Kuramitz, H. (2018). Impact of Peat Fire on the Soil And Export of Dissolved Organic Carbon in Tropical Peat Soil, Central Kalimantan, Indonesia. *ACS Earth Space Chem.*, 7(2), 692-701. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acsearthspacechem.8b00018>.
- Scotti, R., Bonanomi, G., Scelza, R., Zoina, A., Rao, M. (2015). Organic Amendments as Sustainable Tool to Recovery Fertility in Intensive Agricultural Systems. *J. Soil Sci. Plant Nutr., ahead*, 0-0. <https://doi.org/10.4067/s0718-95162015005000031>.
- Sebag, D., Disnar, J., Guillet, B., Giovanni, C., Verrecchia, E., Durand, A. (2005). Monitoring Organic Matter Dynamics in Soil Profiles by Rock-Eval Pyrolysis: Bulk Characterization and Quantification of Degradation. *European Journal of Soil Science*, 3(57), 344-355. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2389.2005.00745.x>.
- Setia, R., Lamba, S., Chander, S., Kumar, V., Singh, R., Litoria, P., & Pateriya, B. (2021). Spatio-temporal Variations in Water Quality, Hydrochemistry and Its Controlling Factors in A Perennial River in India. *Appl Water Sci*, 11(11). <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13201-021-01504-3>.
- Shahnavaz, M., Haddad, M., Gholami, A., Panahpoor, E. (2017). Effect of Mulching on Soil Nutrient Loss Reduction, Case Study of Western Lands Khuzestan Province, Iran. *JEBAS, VIS*(4), 730-741. [https://doi.org/10.18006/2016.4\(vis\).730.741](https://doi.org/10.18006/2016.4(vis).730.741).
- Sianturi, H. (2023). *Rekayasa Genetik Kacang Tanah..* <https://doi.org/10.31219/osf.io/urwxb>.

- Siarudin, M., Rahman, S., Artati, Y., Indrajaya, Y., Narulita, S., Ardha, M., & Larjavaara, M. (2021). Carbon Sequestration Potential of Agroforestry Systems in Degraded Landscapes in West Java, Indonesia. *Forests*, 6(12), 714. <https://doi.org/10.3390/f12060714>.
- Simard, M., Fatoyinbo, T., Smetanka, C., Rivera-Monroy, V., Castañeda-Moya, E., Thomas, N., & Stocken, T. (2018). Mangrove Canopy Height Globally Related to Precipitation, Temperature and Cyclone Frequency. *Nature Geosci*, 1(12), 40-45. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41561-018-0279-1>.
- Simarmata, N., Nadzir, Z., Agustina, L. (2022). Application of Spot6/7 Satellite Imagery for Rice Field Mapping Based on Transformative Vegetation Indices. *JG*, 1(14), 69. <https://doi.org/10.24114/jg.v14i1.29036>.
- Sisworo, W., Mitrosuhardjo, M., Rasjid, H., Myers, R. (1990). The Relative Roles of N Fixation, Fertilizer, Crop Residues and Soil in Supplying N in Multiple Cropping Systems in A Humid, Tropical Upland Cropping System. *Plant Soil*, 1(121), 73-82. <https://doi.org/10.1007/bf00013099>.
- Sitzia, T., Pizzeghello, D., Dainese, M., Ertani, A., Carletti, P., Semenzato, P., & Cattaneo, D. (2014). Topsoil Organic Matter Properties in Contrasted Hedgerow Vegetation Types. *Plant Soil*, 1-2(383), 337-348. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-014-2177-7>.
- Smith, M., Barbour, P., Burger, L., Dinsmore, S. (2005). Density and Diversity of Overwintering Birds in Managed Field Borders in Mississippi. *The Wilson Bulletin*, 3(117), 258-269. <https://doi.org/10.1676/04-097.1>.
- Solgi, A., Naghdi, R., Zenner, E., Behjou, F., Vatani, L. (2021). Effectiveness of Erosion Control Structures in Reducing Soil Loss on Skid Trails. *Croat. j. for. eng. (Online)*, 3(42). <https://doi.org/10.5552/crojfe.2021.742>.
- Stanczyk-Mazanek, E., Stepniak, L. (2021). Analysis of Migration of Pathogenic Drug-resistant Bacteria to Soils and Groundwater After Fertilization with Sewage Sludge. <https://doi.org/10.1101/2021.08.19.457021>.
- Stanley, C., Toor, G. (2010). Florida Commercial Horticultural Production: Constraints Limiting Water and Nutrient Use Efficiency. *HORTTE*, 1(20), 89-93. <https://doi.org/10.21273/horttech.20.1.89>.
- Stephens, C., Kerns, J., Ahmed, K., Gannon, T. (2021). Influence of Post-Application Irrigation and Mowing Timing on Fungicide Fate on A United States Golf Association Golf Course Putting Green. *J. Environ. qual.*, 4(50), 868-876. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jeq2.20249>.
- Stockmann, U., Padarian, J., McBratney, A., Minasny, B., Brogniez, D., Montanarella, L., & Field, D. (2015). Global Soil Organic Carbon Assessment. *Global Food Security*, (6), 9-16. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gfs.2015.07.001>.
- Stotzky, G. (2015). Influence of Soil Mineral Colloids on Metabolic Processes, Growth, Adhesion, and Ecology of Microbes and Viruses., 305-428. <https://doi.org/10.2136/sssaspecpub17.c10>.

- Suharto, R. (2021). The Juridical Overview of Customary Land Registration. *LDJ*, 2(3), 272. <https://doi.org/10.30659/ldj.3.2.272-282>.
- Sujana, M., Soma, G., Vasumathi, N., Anand, S. (2009). Studies on Fluoride Adsorption Capacities of Amorphous Fe/Al Mixed Hydroxides from Aqueous Solutions. *Journal of Fluorine Chemistry*, 8(130), 749-754. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfluchem.2009.06.005>.
- Sulistiyanto, Y., Zubaidah, S., Jaya, A., Dohong, S., Winarti, S. (2022). Effects of Liquid Organic and NPK Fertilizers on The Nutrient Composition of Grass Jelly (*Premna Oblongifolia* Merr) in Tropical Peat Soil. *J Exp Bio & Ag Sci*, 6(10), 1462-1468. [https://doi.org/10.18006/2022.10\(6\).1462.1468](https://doi.org/10.18006/2022.10(6).1462.1468).
- Sulyani, A., Larasati, N., Alyssa, n. (2022). Adoption of Digital Technology: Mapping The Important Roles in Current Agriculture Ecosystem Before & During Pandemic Covid 19 In West Java. *GCBSS Proc.*, 1(13), 1-1. [https://doi.org/10.35609/gcbssproceeding.2022.1\(94\)](https://doi.org/10.35609/gcbssproceeding.2022.1(94)).
- Supriyadi, S., Pratiwi, M., Minardi, S., Prastiyaningsih, N. (2020). Carbon Organic Content Under Organic and Conventional Paddy Field and Its Effect on Biological Activities (A Case Study In Pati Regency, Indonesia). *Caraka Tani J. Sustain. Agric.*, 1(35), 108. <https://doi.org/10.20961/carakatani.v35i1.34630>.
- Supriyadi, S., Purwanto, P., Hartati, S., Mashitoh, G., Nufus, M., Aryani, W. (2021). Pelatihan dan Tot Ekologi Tanah Untuk Penguatan Pertanian Organik Pada Kelompok Tani Al-Barokah dan Walisongo di Desa Ketapang. *Prima J Comm. Empw. Serv.*, 2(5), 127. <https://doi.org/10.20961/prima.v5i2.43710>.
- Surahman, A., Soni, P., Shivakoti, G. (2018). Improving Strategies for Sustainability of Short-Term Agricultural Utilization on Degraded Peatlands in Central Kalimantan. *Environ Dev Sustain*, 3(21), 1369-1389. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10668-018-0090-6>.
- Susanti, Y., Syafrudin, S., Helmi, M. (2019). Soil Erosion Modelling at Watershed Level in Indonesia: A Review. *E3S Web Conf.*, (125), 01008. <https://doi.org/10.1051/e3sconf/201912501008>.
- Susriani, S. (2022). The Effect of People Business Credit (Kur) on Rice Field Business Income In Tinangea District. *JSEA*, 2(11), 70. <https://doi.org/10.26418/j.sea.v11i2.56032>.
- Switoniak, M., Michalski, A., Markiewicz, M. (2022). Classification of Alluvial Soils - Problematic Issues on the Examples from South Baltic Lakelands, North Poland. *Soil Sci. Ann.*, 3(73), 1-11. <https://doi.org/10.37501/soilsa/157099>.
- Syofya, H., Rahayu, S. (2018). Peran Sektor Pertanian Terhadap Perekonomian Indonesia (Analisis Input-output). *JMK*, 3(9), 91. <https://doi.org/10.31317/jmk.9.3.91-103.2018>

- Tamanna, M., Pradhanang, S., Gold, A., Addy, K., Vidon, P. (2021). Riparian Zone Nitrogen Management Through the Development of The Riparian Ecosystem Management Model (Remm) in A Formerly Glaciated Watershed of The US Northeast. *Agriculture*, 8(11), 743. <https://doi.org/10.3390/agriculture11080743>.
- Tangkeallo, M., Samang, L., Muhiddin, A., Djameluddin, A. (2020). Experimental Study on Bearing Capacity of Laterite Soil Stabilization Using Zeolite Activated by Waterglass and Geogrid Reinforcement as Base Layer. *J. Eng. Appl. Sci.*, 6(15), 1496-1501. <https://doi.org/10.36478/jeasci.2020.1496.1501>.
- Tarfa, P. (2019). Climate Change Perception and Adaptation in Nigeria's Guinea Savanna: Empirical Evidence from Farmers in Nasarawa State, Nigeria. *Appl. Ecol. Env. Res.*, 3(17). [https://doi.org/10.15666/aer/1703\\_70857112](https://doi.org/10.15666/aer/1703_70857112).
- Tesar, M., Šír, M., Lichner, L., Fišák, J. (2008). Extreme Runoff Formation in the Krkonose Mts. In August 2002. *Soil & Water Res., Special Issue 1*(3), S147-S154. <https://doi.org/10.17221/14/2008-swr>.
- Tetzlaff, D., Birkel, C., Dick, J., Geris, J., Soulsby, C. (2014). Storage Dynamics in Hydropedological Units Control Hillslope Connectivity, Runoff Generation, and The Evolution of Catchment Transit Time Distributions. *Water Resour. Res.*, 2(50), 969-985. <https://doi.org/10.1002/2013wr014147>.
- Thafna, K., Navya, C., Binish, M., Gopikrishna, V., Mahesh, M. (2017). Distribution of Nutrients In the Soils of A Unique Tropical Agroecosystem. *EPP*, 2(2). <https://doi.org/10.22606/epp.2017.22003>.
- Thierfelder, C., Wall, P. (2010). Rotation in Conservation Agriculture Systems of Zambia: Effects on Soil Quality and Water Relations. *Ex. Agric.*, 3(46), 309-325. <https://doi.org/10.1017/s001447971000030x>.
- Tiecher, T., Minella, J., Evrard, O., Caner, L., Merten, G., Capoane, V., & Santos, D. (2018). Fingerprinting Sediment Sources in a Large Agricultural Catchment Under No-tillage in Southern Brazil (Conceição River). *Land Degrad Dev*, 4(29), 939-951. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ldr.2917>.
- Torres, E., Adajar, M. (2021). Geotechnical Characterization of Alluvial Soil as An Alternative Roadway Construction Material. *GEOMATE*, 81(20). <https://doi.org/10.21660/2021.81.gx169>.
- Tuazon, E., Aschmann, S., Atkinson, R. (2000). Atmospheric Degradation of Volatile Methyl-Silicon Compounds. *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, 10(34), 1970-1976. <https://doi.org/10.1021/es9910053>.
- Tuncay, T., Dengiz, O., Imamoglu, A. (2020). Influence of Toposequence on Physical and Mineralogical Properties of Soils Developed on Basaltic Parent Material Under Sub-Humid Terrestrial Ecosystem. *Tarım Bilimleri Dergisi*. <https://doi.org/10.15832/ankutbd.499353>.



- Ubeda, X., Pereira, P., Outeiro, L., Martin, D. (2009). Effects of Fire Temperature on the Physical and Chemical Characteristics of The Ash From Two Plots of Cork Oak (*Quercus Suber*). *Land Degrad. Dev.*, 6(20), 589-608. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ldr.930>.
- Uning, R., Latif, M., Othman, M., Juneng, L., Hanif, N., Nadzir, M., & Takriff, M. (2020). A Review of Southeast Asian Oil Palm and Its CO<sub>2</sub> Fluxes. *Sustainability*, 12(12), 5077. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su12125077>.
- Uzoma, K., Inoue, M., Andry, H., Fujimaki, H., Zahoor, A., Nishihara, E. (2011). Effect of Cow Manure Biochar on Maize Productivity Under Sandy Soil Condition. *Soil Use and Management*, 2(27), 205-212. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1475-2743.2011.00340.x>.
- Valbuena, D., Erenstein, O., Tui, S., Abdoulaye, T., Claessens, L., Duncan, A., & Wijk, M. (2012). Conservation Agriculture in Mixed Crop-Livestock Systems: Scoping Crop Residue Trade-offs in Sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia. *Field Crops Research*, (132), 175-184. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fcr.2012.02.022>.
- VanderGheynst, J., Fernández-Bayo, J., Hernandez, K., McCurry, D., Harrold, D., Su, J., & Simmons, C. (2016). Weed Seed Inactivation in Soil Mesocosms Via Biosolarization with Mature Compost and Tomato Processing Waste Amendments. *Pest. Manag. Sci.*, 5(73), 862-873. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ps.4354>.
- Veste, M., Littmann, T., Kunneke, A., Toit, B., Seifert, T. (2020). Windbreaks as Part of Climate-smart Landscapes Reduce Evapotranspiration in Vineyards, Western Cape Province, South Africa. *Plant Soil Environ*, 3(66), 119-127. <https://doi.org/10.17221/616/2019-pse>.
- Villamor, G., Amaruzaman, S., Noordwijk, M. (2013). Gender Influences Decisions to Change Land Use Practices in the Tropical Forest Margins of Jambi, Indonesia. *Mitig Adapt Strateg Glob Change*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11027-013-9478-7>.
- Volsi, B., Higashi, G., Bordin, I., Telles, T. (2022). The Diversification of Species in Crop Rotation Increases The Profitability of Grain Production *Systems. Sci Rep*, 1(12). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-022-23718-4>.
- Wang, L., He, Z., Zhao, W., He, Z., Ma, D. (2022). Fine Soil Texture Is Conducive to Crop Productivity and Nitrogen Retention in Irrigated Cropland in A Desert-oasis Ecotone, Northwest China. *Agronomy*, 7(12), 1509. <https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy12071509>.
- Wang, Q., Liu, Y., Zhang, C., Zhang, L., Han, L., Shen, J., & He, J. (2017). Responses of Soil Nitrous Oxide Production and Abundances and Composition of Associated Microbial Communities to Nitrogen and Water Amendment. *Biol Fertil Soils*, 6(53), 601-611. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00374-017-1203-3>.

- Warren, M., Hergoualc'h, K., Kauffman, J., Murdiyarso, D., Kolka, R. (2017). An Appraisal of Indonesia's Immense Peat Carbon Stock Using National Peatland Maps: Uncertainties and Potential Losses from Conversion. *Carbon Balance Manage*, 1(12). <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13021-017-0080-2>.
- Wihardjaka, A. (2023). Greenhouse Gas Flux From Peat With Oil Palm Plants of Different Ages. *IOP Conf. Ser.: Earth Environ. Sci.*, 1(1180), 012008. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1755-1315/1180/1/012008>.
- Wijayanti, Y., Nakamura, T., Kondo, N., Haramoto, E., Sakamoto, Y. (2013). Seasonal Differences and Source Estimation of Groundwater Nitrate Contamination. *J. of Water & Envir. Tech.*, 3(11), 163-174. <https://doi.org/10.2965/jwet.2013.163>.
- Wijayanto, H., Lo, K., Toiba, H., Rahman, M. (2022). Does Agroforestry Adoption Affect Subjective Well-being: Empirical Evidence from Smallholder Farmers in East Java, Indonesia. *Sustainability*, 16(14), 10382. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su141610382>.
- Wijedasa, L., Sloan, S., Page, S., Clements, G., Lupascu, M., Evans, T. (2018). Carbon Emissions from South-East Asian Peatlands will Increase Despite Emission-reduction Schemes. *Glob Change Biol*, 10(24), 4598-4613. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.14340>.
- Wilson, S., Lambert, J., Nanzyo, M., Dahlgren, R. (2017). Soil Genesis and Mineralogy Across A Volcanic Lithosequence. *Geoderma*, (285), 301-312. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.geoderma.2016.09.013>
- Wittwer, R., Dorn, B., Jossi, W., Heijden, M. (2017). Cover Crops Support Ecological Intensification of Arable Cropping Systems. *Sci Rep*, 1(7). <https://doi.org/10.1038/srep41911>.
- Wu, L., Tang, X., Ma, X. (2018). Optimal Allocation of Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Measures Using Two Modern Comprehensive Evaluation Methods. *Water Policy*, 4(20), 811-825. <https://doi.org/10.2166/wp.2018.058>.
- Xu, C., Zeng, W., Wu, J., Huang, J. (2015). Effects of Different Irrigation Strategies on Soil Water, Salt, and Nitrate Nitrogen Transport. *Ecological Chemistry and Engineering S*, 4(22), 589-609. <https://doi.org/10.1515/eces-2015-0035>.
- Xu, J., Tai, X., Betha, R., He, J., Balasubramanian, R. (2014). Comparison of Physical and Chemical Properties of Ambient Aerosols During The 2009 Haze and Non-haze Periods in Southeast Asia. *Environ Geochem Health*, 5(37), 831-841. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-014-9667-7>.
- Yan, H., Wang, S., Wang, C., Zhang, G., Patel, N. (2005). Losses of Soil Organic Carbon Under Wind Erosion in China. *Global Change Biol*, 5(11), 828-840. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2005.00950.x>.

- Yan Wu, Chuan-Pin Lee, Hitoshi Mimura, Xiaoxia Zhang, and Yuezhou Wei (2018). *Journal of Hazardous Materials*, 341 (46-54). Stable Solidification of Silica-Based Ammonium Molybdophosphate by Allophane: Application to Treatment of Radioactive Cesium in Secondary Solid Wastes Generated from Fukushima. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2017.07.044>.
- Yao, H., Xiaodan, J., Wu, F. (2006). Effects of Continuous Cucumber Cropping and Alternative Rotations Under Protected Cultivation on Soil Microbial Community Diversity. *Plant Soil*, 1-2(284), 195-203. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-006-0023-2>.
- Yao, L., Yu, X., Huang, L., Zhang, X., Wang, D., Zhao, X., & Guo, Y. (2019). Responses of *Phaseolus calcaratus* to Lime and Biochar Application in An Acid Soil. *PEERJ*, (7), e6346. <https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.6346>.
- Yazar, A., Sezen, S., Gencil, B. (2002). Drip Irrigation of Corn in the Southeast Anatolia Project (Gap) Area in Turkey. *Irrig. and Drain.*, 4(51), 293-300. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ird.63>.
- Yifru, G., Miheretu, B. (2021). *Farmers' Adoption of Soil and Water Conservation Practices: The Case of Lege-Lafto Watershed, Dessie Zuria District, South Wollo, Ethiopia*. <https://doi.org/10.21203/rs.3.rs-522567/v1>.
- Yitagesu, Y., Dinkecha, K. (2019). Soil Nutrient Variations between Soil Depths (0-20cm; 20-40cm) around Cement Factories, Ethiopia. *MC*, 4(7), 103. <https://doi.org/10.11648/j.mc.20190704.13>.
- Yu, H., Zhao, Z., Benoy, G., Chow, T., Rees, H., Bourque, C., & Meng, F. (2010). A Watershed-Scale Assessment of Cost-effectiveness of Sediment Abatement with Flow Diversion Terraces. *J. Environ. Qual.*, 1(39), 220-227. <https://doi.org/10.2134/jeq2009.0157>.
- Yuan, J., Yan, L., Li, G., Sadiq, M., Wu, J., Ma, W., & Du, M. (2022). Effects of Conservation Tillage Strategies on Soil Physicochemical Indicators and N<sub>2</sub>O Emission Under Spring Wheat Monocropping System Conditions. *Sci Rep*, 1(12). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-022-11391-6>.
- Yurkevich, M., Suleimanov, R., Dorogaya, E., Kurbatov, A. (2022). Assessment of Heavy Metals Content in Podzolic Soil for Various Granulometric Composition When Applying Activated Sludge as The Basis for Nanofertilizer (The Pulp-and-paper Industry Waste). *Nanobuild*, 6(14), 510-515. <https://doi.org/10.15828/2075-8545-2022-14-6-510-515>.
- Yusoff, S., Salleh, M., Haque, M. (2022). Malaysian and Indonesian Law and Policy on Rohingya Refugees: A Comparative Review. *ICLR*, 2(4), 59-71. <https://doi.org/10.18196/iclr.v4i2.15819>.
- Yusuf, M., Mustafa, F., Salleh, K. (2017). Farmer Perception of Soil Erosion and Investment in Soil Conservation Measures: Emerging Evidence from Northern Taraba State, Nigeria. *Soil Use Manage*, 1(33), 163-173. <https://doi.org/10.1111/sum.12332>.

- Yuwati, T., Pratiwi, N., Narendra, B., Sukmana, A., Handayani, W. (2022). Forty Years of Soil and Water Conservation Policy, Implementation, Research, and Development in Indonesia: A Review. *Sustainability*, 5(14), 2972. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su14052972>.
- Zhang, H., Liu, S., Wang, L. (2017). Effects of Terracing on Soil Water and Canopy Transpiration of *Pinus Tabulaeformis* in The Loess Plateau of China. *Ecological Engineering*, (102), 557-564. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2017.02.044>.
- Zhao, C., Zhang, H., Wang, M., Jiang, H., Peng, J., Wang, Y. (2021). Impacts of Climate Change on Wind Erosion in Southern Africa between 1991 and 2015. *Land Degrad Dev*, 6(32), 2169-2182. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ldr.3895>.
- Zhao, G., Mu, X., Wen, Z., Wang, F. (2013). Soil Erosion, Conservation, and Environment Changes in The Loess Plateau of China. *Land Degrad. Develop.*, 5(24), 499-510. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ldr.2246>.
- Zhao, J., Zhang, J., Guo, B. (2015). GIS-Based Quantitative Study of Soil Erosion In Miyun County, Beijing, <https://doi.org/10.2991/icaees-15.2015.169>.
- Zhao, Y., Li, T., Shao, P., Sun, J., Xu, W., Zhang, Z. (2022). Variation in Bacterial Community Structure in Rhizosphere and Bulk Soils of Different Halophytes in The Yellow River Delta. *Front. Ecol. Evol.*, (9). <https://doi.org/10.3389/fevo.2021.816918>.
- Zheng, S., Dou, S., Duan, H., Zhang, B., Bai, Y. (2021). Fluorescence Spectroscopy and <sup>13</sup>C Nmr Spectroscopy Characteristics of Ha In Black Soil at Different Corn Straw Returning Modes. *International Journal of Analytical Chemistry*, (2021), 1-9. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2021/9940116>.
- Zheng, Z., Parent, L., MacLeod, J. (2003). Influence of Soil Texture on Fertilizer and Soil Phosphorus Transformations in Gleysolic Soils. *Can. J. Soil. Sci.*, 4(83), 395-403. <https://doi.org/10.4141/s02-073>.
- Zhu, J., Song, L. (2020). A Review of Ecological Mechanisms for Management Practices of Protective Forests. *J. For. Res.*, 2(32), 435-448. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11676-020-01233-4>.
- Zou, X., Li, H., Liu, W., Wang, J., Cheng, H., Wu, X., & Kang, L. (2020). Application of a New Wind Driving Force Model in Soil Wind Erosion Area of Northern China. *J. Arid Land*, 3(12), 423-435. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s40333-020-0103-9>.

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Dani Lukman Hakim is a highly accomplished author and lecturer in the field of Agribusiness. With an extensive educational background and years of teaching experience, he has made significant contributions to the academic community. He currently serves as a lecturer in the Agribusiness study program at President University, Indonesia. He has been actively involved in teaching since 2005, dedicating himself to imparting knowledge and shaping the minds of future agribusiness professionals.

Dani Lukman Hakim embarked on his academic journey by pursuing his undergraduate studies at the Agriculture Faculty of Padjadjaran University and participated in an undergraduate sandwich program at Fachhochschule Erfurt in Germany. He pursued a Doctorate Program at Gadjah Mada University in Indonesia through an acceleration program. He participated in a doctoral sandwich program at Idaho University in the United States.

Dani Lukman Hakim's educational background has provided him with a solid foundation in various disciplines related to agribusiness. His areas of specialization include Fundamentals of Soil Science, Fundamentals of Agricultural Science, Sustainable Agriculture and Development, Rural Development and Sustainability, Remote Sensing and Spatial Analysis, and Agribusiness Marketing.

Beyond his academic pursuits, Dani Lukman Hakim actively engages in consulting activities, collaborating with private and state institutions. This involvement allows him to bridge the gap between academia and industry, applying his knowledge and expertise to real-world challenges.



In this book, we embark on a captivating journey to explore the foundational soils that have shaped Indonesia's agricultural landscape.

Indonesia, with its diverse terrain and rich natural resources, has long been renowned for its vibrant agricultural practices. Central to this success is the primary soil, the very essence of fertile ground that supports the nation's food production.

This book is not solely about the scientific aspects of soils. We also delve into the intertwined relationship between these soils and the hardworking farmers who rely on them for their livelihoods. We celebrate the knowledge, expertise, and innovative practices of Indonesian farmers who have honed their skills in working with the specific properties and challenges posed by primary soils.



Penerbit Jejak Pustaka



Jejak\_Pustaka



0813207483



Jejakpustaka.com



NONFIKSI

ISBN 978-623-183-425-6



9 78 62 31 834 25 6